For IBPS, SBI, RBI, LIC & Other Competitive Examinations

X-EEED

A Name With Exception

ENGLISH GRAMMAR & COMPOSITION

Conceptulize
Contextulize
Visualize

With Tricks and Techniques of Solving Various Kinds of Questions

CONTENTS

SR. NO.	CHAPTER	PAGE. NO.
1.	NOUN	1-15
2.	PRONOUN	16-21
3.	ARTICLE	21-24
4.	SUBJECT VERB AGREEMENT	25-30
5.	GERUND & INFINITIVE	30-33
6.	ADVERB	34-41
7.	ADJECTIVE	42-44
8.	CONJUCTION	45-52
9.	PREPOSITION	53-66
10.	TENSE	67-69
11.	MISCELLANEOUS	69-116

https://t.me/Aj_ebooks

NOUN

A noun is a word used as the name of a person, place or thing. It is a naming word. The word thing means:

(a) all objects that we can see, hear, taste, touch or smell;

(b) also something we cannot perceive by the senses but can only think of.

Consider the bold words of the example given below:

London is on the **Thames.**

Her **wisdom** won her **respect.**

Ashoka was a great **Buddhist.**

The sun rises in the **east.**

Above mentioned bold words are the examples of Noun.

Noun Phrase

A noun is a single word, for example, the word **'book'** is noun. But a **noun phrase** is usually longer than a single word because it consists of an adjective or a determiner plus a noun. For example,

A good captain cares for his players.

In this sentence 'A good captain' is a noun phrase.

Kinds of Noun

Nouns can be classified into five kinds:

1. Common Nouns
2. Proper Nouns
3. Collective Nouns
4. Material Nouns
5. Abstract Nouns

Another classification of noun is whether they are "countable" or "uncountable", ie (1) **Countable Nouns (or countable)** and **(2) Uncountable Nouns (or uncountable).**

1. Common Noun

Common nouns are the names given in common to all persons, places or things of the same class or kind. ('common', here, means 'shared by all'). Consider the bold word of the example given below:

Hari is a **boy.**

The word 'Hari' in the example refers to a particular boy. But the word 'boy' might be applied to any other boy also. Hence the word 'boy' is a common noun.

2. Proper Noun

Proper noun are the names of particular person, places or things. For example, the word 'Hari' given in the above example refers to a particular person, hence is the example of proper noun. Proper means one's own. Hence a proper name is person's means one's own. Hence a proper name is person's own name.

Consider another example, compare the nouns 'man' and 'Ram'. The noun 'man' is the name that one shares with a whole class of men, but the noun 'Ram' is the name of a particular man. Therefore, we call 'man' a common noun and 'Ram' a proper noun.

Similarly, girl, month, city, country etc are common nouns, while May, April, Chennai, India are proper nouns. Note that proper nouns begin with a capital letter. Sometimes Proper Nouns are used as common nouns. Consider the examples given below:

Leander Paes is often called the **Andre Agassi** (=the greatest tennis player) of India.

Kalidas is often called the Shakespeare (= the greatest dramatist) of India.

3. Collective Noun

A collective noun is the name of a group (or collection) of persons, animals or things regarded as a whole. For example, crowd, mob, team, flock, herd, army, fleet, jury, family, nation, parliament, committee etc are collective nouns.

Crowd	a group of people
Army	a group of soldier
Flock	a group of sheep
Fleet	a group of ships
Pod	a group of whales
Herd	a group of cattle

Some grammarians treat collective nouns as a separate class from common nouns.

4. Material Noun

A material noun is the name of material, substance, or ingredient which things are made of. They can be articles of food or drink as well. For example, iron, copper, steel, gold, coal, silver, rice, wheat, milk, water, tea, sugar etc.

Note: A material noun is a type of common noun but a distinction is made between the two. **A common noun is usually a countable noun but a material noun is an uncountable noun.** For example, look at the sentence given below:

The **cow** give us **milk.**

'Cow' is a common noun (countable), but 'milk' is a material noun (uncountable).

5. Abstract Noun

An abstract noun is usually the name of a quality, action, or state considered independent of the object to which it belongs. Consider the examples given below:

Quality: wisdom, compassion, honesty, bravery, sympathy, benevolence, hardness, goodness, darkness, brightness, kindness, whiteness etc.

Action: denial, refusal, blockade, arrangement, laughter, theft, movement, judgement, hatred etc.

State: poverty, prosperity, independence, seclusion, loneliness, childhood, boyhood,
youth, slavery, sleep, sickness, death etc.

Note that the names of the **Arts and Sciences** (eg, grammar, music, chemistry, biology, physics, mathematics etc) are also abstract nouns.

[The word 'abstract' means 'separated from matter, practice or particular examples'; 'not concrete'. It means 'drawn off'. We speak of a wise man, a beautiful girl, a delicate flower etc. But we can also think of these qualities separated from any particular person or thing, and speak of wisdom, beauty, delicacy etc by themselves. Hence, we can also speak of what persons do or feel apart from the persons themselves, and give it a name.

Formation of Abstract Nouns

We can form abstract noun from

(1) Adjective as:
Kindness from kind
Benevolence from benevolent
Faithfulness from faithful
Goodness from good
Brevity from brief
Absence from absent

Most of the abstract nouns are formed from the adjectives.

(2) From Verb as:
Entrance from enter
Arrival from arrive
Obedience from obey
Difference from differ
Excellence from excel
Failure from fail

(3) From Common Noun as:
Boyhood from boy
Slavery from slave
Childhood from child

Countable Nouns and Uncountable Nouns

Most useful classification of nouns is whether they are countable or uncountable.

Countable Nouns are the names of objects, people etc that we can count, for example, mango, pen, jug, glass, table chair, book, elephant, cow, doctor, teacher etc. Hence, common nouns (such as cup, bag, pen, table, cow, doctor, house etc) are countable nouns. Nouns such as flock, troop, herd, fleet, team, crowd etc are noun as collective nouns. These nouns are also countable nouns.

Uncountable Nouns are the names of things which we cannot count. For example, ink, milk, oil, sugar, water, rice, grass, dust, dust, gold, air, smoke, steam, heat, cold electricity, light, lightning, thunder, gravity, friendship, happiness etc.

Compare the nouns cup, bag, pen, house with the nouns milk, sugar, ink, gold. We can count cups, bags, pens, houses, we say "one cap", "two boys", "five pens", "many houses". But we cannot count milk, sugar, ink, gold. We do not say "one milk", "two milk", "ten sugars", "five golds" etc.

Noun: Gender

The word **gender** is derived from Latin word **'genus'** and it means **'kind'** or **'sort'.** Gender denotes whether a person or an animal is male or female.

Kinds of Gender

(i) Masculine Gender: Nouns denoting men and male animals are said to belong to the masculine gender.

For example, boy, king, man' Ashok, Akbar, ox, lion, cock etc are masculine gender.

(ii) Feminine Gender: Nouns denoting women and female animals are said to belong to the feminine gender.

For example girl, queen, woman, Leela, Elizabeth, lioness, hen etc are feminine gender.

Caution: Lifeless objects are often spoken of as if they were living beings if **personified**. They are regarded as males or females.

(a) Objects known for strength and violence are addressed as masculine gender. For example, time, death, summer, winter, sun etc.

(b) Objects known for beauty, gentleness and gracefulness are addressed as feminine gender. For example, spring, autumn, nature, justice, mercy, moon, peace, hope, earth charity etc.

(iii) Common Gender: A noun that denotes either a male or a female can be said to be of the **Common Gender**. For example, disciple, thief, servant, relation, enemy, baby, infant, neighbour, friend, person, orphan, cousin, student, child, artist, cook, member, doctor, parent, teacher, secretary, president, minister etc.

(iv) Neuter Gender: Nouns which denote inanimate things or things which do not have life in the sense in which we say living beings have life, are said to belong to the **Neuter Gender**. For example, table, tree, field, chair, mountain, silver, patience, kindness, politics, box, pen etc. So neuter gender denotes neither male nor female.

Ways of forming the feminine of Nouns

There are mainly three ways of forming the feminine of nouns:

(i) By using an entirely different word: For example,

Son	daughter
Boy	girl
Man	women
Brother	Sister
Bachelor	Maid
Father	Mother
Grandfather	Grandmother

Husband	wife
Uncle	aunt
Nephew	niece
King	queen
Lord	lady
Horse	mare
Dog	bitch
Cock	hen
Bull	cow etc.

(i) By adding syllable (-ess, -ine, -trix, -a etc.)
For example,

Host	hostess
Prophet	prophetess
Hero	heroine
Testator	testatrix
Sultan	sultana
Duke	duchess
Lion	lioness
Shepherd	shepherdess etc.

In some masculine noun (-ess) is added after dropping the vowel of the masculine ending. For example,

Actor	actress
Conductor	conductress
Hunter	huntress
Emperor	empress
Master	mistress
Prince	princess
Waiter	waitress etc.

Note: English has only a small number of feminine forms (noun-less). Professional activities are often referred to in the common gender. The feminine forms authoress, poetess, directress, inspectors are no longer in use. For example:
She is the director of this institute (not, directress)
She is an inspector of police. (Not, inspectress)

(ii) By placing a word before or after. For example,

Grandfather	grandmother
Landlord	landlady
Salesman	saleswoman
Son-in-law	daughter-in-law
Washer man	washerwoman
He-goat	she-got
Boyfriend	girlfriend
Student	woman student
Businessman	businesswoman
Policeman	Policewoman
Sportsman	Sportswomen
Statesmaetc.	stateswoman

Note:

(i) Sometimes a he or a she is used to indicate sex. For example,
My cat is a he, not a she.
Is this puppy a he or a she?

(ii) Lady is usually used as a term of direct address and as a form of common courtesy to a girl or a woman present. For example,
Hey lady, you can't go there.
(not, girl or woman)
Can you give this lady a lift to the college?
(not, girl or woman)

(iii) Male/female is usually used for human beings and animals to indicate their sex or physical qualities. For example,
A male/ female child.

(iv) Male/female is not used to indicate one's profession/occupation; man/woman is used instead. For example,
a woman doctor. (Not, a female doctor)

Common or Dual Gender Usage

(i) Most of the noun denoting profession or occupation are in the common gender. For example,

Ambassador, artisan, artist, author, baby, captain, child, clerk, collector, look, cousin, criminal, dancer, doctor, editor, enemy, engineer, fool, foreigner, friend, infant, judge, lawyer, lecture, librarian, magician, magistrate, minister, monarch, monitor, musician, neighbour, novelist, orphan, person, player, poet, politician, president, principal, professor, pupil, reader, scientist, secretary, servant, singer, speaker, student, teacher, typist, worker, writer, etc.

He is an artist.
She is an artist. (not, artistess)
He is a poet/author.
She is a poet/author. (not, poetess/not, authoress)

Note: The term cousin seems to cause some confusion. We often hear expressions like cousin brother and cousin sister. Native speakers neither use nor understand these. In English the word **'cousin'** stands for either male or female.

(ii) Noun + man/ woman is replaced by noun + person to indicate common gender. For example,

Businessman/ businesswoman	businessperson
Chairman/ chairwoman	chairperson
Newsman/ newswoman	newsperson
Salesman/ saleswoman	Salesperson
Sportsman/ sportswoman	sportsperson
Spokesman/ spokeswoman	spokesperson

Note: While referring to an attribute the suffix - ship is added to-man, not to - woman, or- person, For example, sportsmanship

(not, sportswoman ship/ sportsperson ship) salesmanship (not, salesmanship/ salesperson ship)
Statesmanship (not, stateswoman ship/ statesperson ship) craftsmanship (not, craftswoman ship/ craftsperson ship) workmanship (not, workwoman ship/ work person ship)

(iii) Man/ mankind is sometimes used in the common gender to indicate both man and woman in axioms or idioms. For example,
Man is mortal.
We will fight to a **man**/ to the last **man**.
The and tide wait for no **man**.
Nobody cares for the **man** in the street.
God made **man** in his own image.

(iv) Nouns denoting degrees/ titles/ qualifications/ decorations are always in the common gender. For example,
BA, B.Sc. MA, LLB, MD, Ph.D., D. Litt. M. Com etc.
He/ she is an MA.

(v) Nouns denoting caste/ community/ religion/ nationality are in the common gender. For example,
He/ she is a Muslim/ Christian/ Hindu/ Indian.

(vi) Pets, domestic animals and even lifeless objects are often regarded as male or female when one is emotionally attached to them. Similarly, one's mother country or even a car/ bus/ plane/ cat/ dog may be regarded as a female from a subjective point of view. One can refer to 'it' as 'she' in an endearing (loveable) way. When looked upon from and objective standpoint these will take the pronoun 'it'. For example,
My mother country (India) is really very great; **she** has produced great men and women.
India has made remarkable progress in science and technology. **It** exports engineering goods to developed countries as well.

Noun: Number

Nouns can be **singular** (i.e. referring to one, for example, book) or **plural** (i.e. referring to more than one, for example, books). Therefore, noun that denotes one person or thing is said to be in the **singular number,** and a noun that denotes more than one person or thing is to be the **plural number**.

In a few languages, plural denotes two or more people/ things but in English plural denotes more than one. It could also be less than two. So **one plus a fraction** is considered plural. For example,
One and a half years (not, year)
One and a half feet (not, foot)
One and a quarter minutes (not, minute)

Plural Forms of Certain Nouns

Plural are usually formed by adding's', 'es', or 'ies' to the singular form. They can also be formed by other means. For example,

Book - books
Man - men
Bench - benches
Child - children
Baby - babies
Knife - knives
Mouse - mice
Tooth - teeth etc.

(i) Most nouns are made plural by adding an's' to the singular form. For example,

Boy	boys
Cat	cats
Chair	chairs
Cow	cows
Hand	hands
Horse	horses
Face	faces
Notice	notices
Packet	packets
Page	pages
Sitar	sitars etc

(ii) The plural of nouns ending in 's', 'ss', 'ch', 'sh', 'x' or 'z' is made by adding 'es' to the singular from. For example,

Bus - buses
Bench - benches
Torch - torches
Gas - gases
Kiss - kisses
Watch - watches
Brush - brushes
Box - boxes
Buzz - buzzes etc.

(iii) Nouns ending in consonant + o usually form their plural by adding 'es' to the singular. For example,

Echo - echoes
Embargo - embargoes
Hero - heroes
Mosquito - mosquitoes
Potato - potatoes
Tomato - tomatoes
Torpedo - torpedoes
Veto - vetoes etc.

[The word 'torpedo' means 'a' long narrow bomb that is fired under the water from a ship or submarine and that explodes when it hits a ship etc.]

Exception: Words of foreign origin and abbreviated words ending in 'o' take's' only. For example,

Photo - photos
Solo - solos
Piano - pianos
Dynamo - dynamos

Kilo - kilos
Tempo - tempos etc.

Note:

(a) Some nouns like these have two plural forms viz, 'noun + s' and, 'noun + es'. For example,
cargo – Cargos or Cargoes
halo – halos or haloes

(b) The plural form of 'banjo' is 'banjos' and 'zero' is 'zeros'.

(c) The plural form of 'maestro' is 'maestros' or 'maestri'.

(d) 'Buffalo' can have two plural forms, 'buffalo' (an unchanged plural form) and 'buffaloes'.
For example,
I saw a herd of buffalo (or buffaloes) there.

(e) The plural form of 'Mafioso' (a member of the Mafia) is 'Mafiosi'.

(iv) Nouns ending in 'vowel +o' form their plural by adding's' to the singular. For example,
Radio - radios
Curio - curios
Cuckoo - cuckoos
Rodeo - rodeos
Stereo - stereos
Portfolio - portfolios

(v) Nouns ending in 'consonant + y' form their plural by dropping 'y' and adding 'ies'. For example,
Baby - babies
Duty - duties
Lady - ladies
Army - armies
Fly - flies
story - stories etc.

(vi) Nouns ending in 'vowels + y' takes 's' in the plural form. For example,
Boy - boys
Day - days
Key - keys
Storey - storeys
Monkey - monkeys etc.

Note that the plural form of 'money' is 'moneys' or 'monies' (= sums of money).
A statement of all monies paid into your account.

(vii) Nouns ending in 'f' or 'fe' form their plural by dropping 'f' or 'fe' and adding 'ves'. For example,
Calf - calves
Half - halves
Life - lives
Leaf - leaves
Loaf - loaves
Knife - knives
Thief - thieves
Self - selves
Shelf - shelves
Sheaf - sheaves
Wife - wives
wolf - wolves etc.

Note that the plural form of 'still life' (in painting) is 'still life's' (not, lives).

(viii) The following nouns though ending in 'f' or 'off' or 'fe' take only an 's' in the plural. For example:
Belief - beliefs
Safe - safes
Chief - chiefs
Strife - strife's
Cliff - cliffs
Roof - roofs
Scarf - scarf's
Gulf - gulfs etc.

Note that the plural of 'if' used as a noun is 'ifs', (not, ivies).

(ix) Nouns ending in 'ful' take's' in the plural. For example,
Armful - armfuls
cupful - cupfuls
Mouthful - mouthfuls
Spoonful - spoonfuls etc.

(x) A few nouns form plural by adding 'en' to singular. For example,
Child - children
Ox - oxen
Brother - brethren etc.

(xi) **(a)** The plural of numerals (in figures) is formed by adding a small's'. (Optionally an apostrophe before 's'.) For example,
1980 - 1980s or 1980's

(b) The plurals of abbreviations are formed by adding's'. The current trend is to use a small 's' for the plural form of abbreviations or acronyms and leave's for the possessive case. For example,
MA - MAs (not, MA's)
MP - MPs (not, MP's)
Our MPs represent the people. (Not, MP's)
The MP's car was damaged. (Not, MPs)

(c) The plural of numerals written in words is formed by adding a small s, not's. For example,
Two-twos (not, two's), four-fours (not, four's) etc.
Everything is at sixes and sevens. (not, six's and seven's)

(d) Letters, figures and other symbols are made plurals by adding an apostrophe and s, i.e., 's.
For example,
t – t's
d – d's
p – p's
i – i's

https://t.me/Aj_ebooks

5 – 5's
10 – 10's etc.

From the groups of 5's and 10's.
They do not dot their i's and cross their t's.
Do count the number of o's (zeros) while writing a trillion.

(xii) In compound nouns usually only the last word is made plural. For example,

Boy-friend	–	boy-friends
Close-up	–	close-ups
Take-off	–	take-offs
Girl friend	–	girl-friends
Fountain pen	–	fountain pens
Woman-hater	–	woman haters
Grown-up	–	grown-ups
In-law	–	in-laws
Break-down	–	break-downs
Forget-me-not	–	forget-me-nots etc.

(xiii) In noun + preposition + noun structure the first element is made plural. For example,

Mother-in-law	–	mothers-in-law
Father-in-law	–	fathers-in-law
Grant-in-aid	–	grants-in-aid
Man-of-war	–	men-of-war
Hanger-on	–	gangers-on
Passer-by	–	passers-by
Runner-up	–	runners-up

(xiv) Both the elements are made plural where man or woman is the first word. For example,

Man servant	–	men servants
Woman doctor	–	women doctors
Man driver	–	men drivers
Women student	–	women students
Women servant	–	women servants

But the plural form of 'man eater' is 'man eaters'. (not, men eaters)

(xv) There are a quite a few foreign words in English ending in 'um' those changes to 'a' in plural. For example,

Addendum	–	addenda
Bacterium	–	bacteria
Corrigendum	–	corrigenda
Erratum	–	errata
Ovum	–	ova
Stratum	–	strata

Note that in current English 'agenda' and 'data' are used in both singular and plural numbers. 'Agendum' and 'datum' have dropped out of use. For example,

The agenda has/have been drawn up.
The data is/ are not sufficient for the purpose.

(xvi) Other nouns ending in 'um' take an 's', For example,

Album	–	albums
Asylum	–	asylums
Harmonium	–	harmoniums
Museum	–	museums
Premium	–	premiums
Referendum	–	referendums etc.

(xvii) There are some nouns which have two plural forms. For example,

Aquarium	–	aquaria	aquariums
Curriculum.	–	curricula	curriculums
Forum	–	fora	forums
Medium	–	media	mediums
Memorandum	–	memoranda	memorandums
Stadium	–	stadia	stadiums
Symposium	–	symposia	symposiums
Ultimatum	–	ultimate	ultimatums

Note:

(a) The s-form is usually preferred in common speech.

(b) The plural form of 'medium' is 'media' when it means 'a mode of mass communication'. The form is 'mediums ' when the meaning is 'a person who receives messages from the spirits of the dead or from gods or goddesses'. For example,
Radio and television are effective media. (not, mediums)
My uncle and aunt are mediums in the field of spiritualism. (not, media)

(xviii) Nouns ending in 'is' characteristically change to 'es' in plural. The 'e' in 'es' is pronounced as a long it. For example,

Analysis	–	analyses
Hypothesis	–	hypotheses
Basis	–	bases
Oasis	–	oases
Thesis	–	theses
Synopsis	–	synopses
Crisis	–	crises
Ellipsis	–	ellipses
Diagnosis	–	diagnoses etc.

Note that 'précis' has an unchanged plural form, therefore, it does not become 'preces'. Similarly, 'Metropolises'.

(xix) Nouns ending in 'us' drop the 'us' and add 'i' to make plural forms. For example,

Alumnus	–	alumni
Bacillus	–	bacilli
Locus	–	loci
Stimulus	–	stimuli.

There are all foreign words. Note that the plural form of 'genus' is 'genera', (not, generic)

(xx) Some nouns ending in 'us' form their plural by dropping 'us' and adding 'i' or 'uses'. For example,

Cactus	–	cacti	or	cactuses
Focus	–	foci	or	focuses

Fungus	–	fungi	or	funguses
Nucleus	–	nuclei	or	nucleuses
Radius	–	radii	or	radiuses
Stylus	–	styli	or	styluses
Syllabus	–	syllabior		syllabuses
Terminus	–	termini	or	terminuses

The i-form is foreign plural. The uses-form is the regular plural. This form is usually preferred in common speech.

Note that the plural form of 'virus' is 'viruses'. (not, uric). And 'genius' means 'a person with an exceptional quality of the mind'. Its plural form is 'geniuses'. (not, genii). 'Genii' is the plural form of 'genie', which means 'a spirit or goblin with supernatural powers'.

(xxi) some nouns ending in 'on' drop 'on' and take 'a' to form the plural. For example,

Criterion	–	criteria
Phenomenon	–	phenomena etc.

What are the criteria for selecting the candidates? (not, criterion)
This is a new phenomenon of nature. (not, phenomena)

(xxii) Some nouns ending in 'on' add an 's' to form the plural. For example,

Demon	–	demons
Electron	–	electrons
Neutron	–	neutrons
Proton	–	protons etc.

Note: 'automation' (robot) has two plural forms: 'automatons' and 'automata'.

(xxiii) Some nouns ending in 'a' form their plural by adding 'e' or 's'. For example,

Antena	–	antennae	or	antennas
Formula	–	nebulae	or	formulas
Nebula	–	nebulae	or	nebulas
Vertebra	–	vertebrae	or	vertebras
Lacuna	–	lacunae	or	lacunas

The ae-form is a foreign plural form. It normally occurs in science and technology. The as-form is the regular plural form. It is normally used in common speech. Note that the plural form of 'alumna' is 'alumnae' (not, alumna's)

(xxiv) Nouns ending in 'eau' form their plural by adding's' or 'x'. For example,

Plateau	–	plateaus	or	plateaux
Bureau	–	bureaus	or	bureaux

Note: The plural form of tableau is tableaux

(xxv) A few nouns are put into plural by a vowel change. For example:

Foot	–	feet
Mouse	–	mice
Tooth	–	teeth
Man	–	men
Goose	–	geese etc.

Note:

(a) The plural form of 'specimen' is 'specimens'.

(b) The plural form of 'mongoose' is mongooses' (not, mongeese)

(c) The plural forms of the words 'Englishman' and 'Englishwomen' are 'Englishmen' and 'Englishwomen' are 'Englishmen' and 'Englishwomen' respectively. But the plural of 'German' is 'Germans' (not, Germen).

Noun : Case

Case is the use of different forms of nouns (or pronouns) to show their function in a sentence. For example, the difference in meaning of the words: **I** and **me** or **who** and **whom** or **Ram** and **Ram's** is due to their cases. Now, examine the following sentence:

Ram gave Shyam a book.

Here, the noun **'Ram'** is the **subject**. It is the answer to the question, "who gave shyam a book?"

"What did Ram give Shyam?" – A book. Book is the **object** which Ram gave Shyam. The noun **book** is therefore called the **object**. Consider an another example,

The cow kicked the girl.

Here the noun **'cow'** is the **subject**. It is the answer to the question, "who kicked the girl?" The noun **girl** is the object. It is the answer to the question. "Whom did the cow kick?"

When a noun (or pronoun) is used as the **subject** of a verb it is said to be in the **Nominative Case** (or **Subjective Case**). In the above two example: 'Ram' and 'Cow' are subjects of verbs 'gave' and 'kicked' respectively. Therefore, to find the Nominative put who? or what? before the verb.

When a noun (or pronoun) is used as the **object** of a verb, it is said to be in the **Objective** (or **Accusative**) **Case**. In the above example, 'book' and 'girl' are objects of verbs 'gave' and 'kicked' respectively. Therefore, to find a Accusative, put whom? or what? before the verb and its subject.

A noun which comes after a preposition is also in the accusative case. For example,

The water is in the glass.
The glass is on the table.

Here, the bold words **glass** and **table** are accusative nouns.

Nouns in English have the same form for the nominative and the accusative. The nominative generally comes before the verb and the accusative after the verb for example,

He broke the **glass** (object)
A **glass** was broken (subject).
Now, consider the first sentence,
Ram gave Shyam a book.

Noun **book** is the object of verb **gave**. And also **Shyam** was the person to whom Ram gave a **book**. The noun Shyam is called the **Indirect Object** of the verb **gave**. The noun **book**, the ordinary object, is called the **Direct Object**. It is noted that the position of

the Indirect Object is immediately after the verb and before the Direct object.

When a noun is used as the **indirect object** of a verb it is said to be in **Dative Case**. In the above example, **Shyam** is in Dative Case.

When a noun is changed to show ownership or possession, it is said to be in the **Possessive** or is **Genitive Case**. We use the possessive form mainly with people or animals to show possession or something other relationships with somebody or something.

For example,

Mr. Anant's son	=	the son of Mr Anant
the cow's tail	=	the tail of the cow
a boy's school	=	a school for boys
the girl's story	=	a story that the girl told

The possessive answers the question, "whose" ?

For example,

Whose son?	=	Mr. anat's
Whose tail?	=	The cow's etc

Note: The possessive case does not always express possession; it also expresses origin, kind, authorship etc. For example,

Kalidasa's work = The works created by Kalidasa

Ways to Form the Possessive Case

A noun used to express ownership or relationship indicates possession. The possessive case is formed in two ways:

(a) Noun + ' s

This is Shyam's pen.

These are the children's books.

(b) of + noun

The leg of this table is small.

This is the horn of a scooter.

(A) Noun + 's :-

(i) The possessive form of singular nouns is formed by adding an apostrophe – s ('s): For example,

The house of Robert	=	Robert's house
The book of the pupil	=	the pupil's book
The mouth of the house	=	the horse's mouth

Note: The letter's' is omitted in a few words where too many hissing sounds would come together. For example,

For conscience' sake; for goodness' sake

For justice' sake; for diocese' jurisdiction etc.

(ii) A simple apostrophe (') is used with plural nouns ending in 's'. For example:

the books of the pupils	=	the pupils' books
the words of the teachers	=	the teachers' words

(iii) It the plural nouns don't end in's' we add's. For example, men's work, women's club, children's stories etc.

(iv) With classical names ending in 's' we add only the apostrophe. For example,

Archimedes' law, Pythagoras' Theorem, Euripides' plays, Socrates' ideas.

(v) With other names ending in 's' we may add 's or the apostrophe alone. For example,

Mr. Thomas's house or Mr Thomas' house

Yeast's poems or Yeats' poems

(vi) When a noun or a title consists of several words, the possessive sign is attached only to the last word. For example,

The visit of King of Bhutan = The King of Bhutan's visit

Speech of the Prime Minister of India = The prime minister of India's speech.

(vii) Each of two or more connected nouns implying separate possession must take the possessive sign. For example,

I have bought Kiran's and Jyoti's shoes.

Chetan Bhagat's and R K Narayan's Novels.

Here separate possession is indicated.

(viii) Also when two nouns are closely connected, the possessive is put to the latter. For example,

Ram and Shyam's shop.

Manoj and Sanjay's publication house.

Here joint possession is indicated.

(ix) When two nouns are in opposition, the possessive sign is put to the latter only. For example,

Mohan the professor's son is very intelligent.

That is Tagore the poet's house.

Penicillin, Fleming's discovery, has saved the lives of many people.

Nouns in Apposition

When one noun follows another to describe it, the noun which follows is said to be in opposition to the noun which comes before it. For example,

Tomorrow, I shall meet father, the writer.

We see that **'your father'** and **'the writer'** are one and the same person. The noun **'writer'** follows the noun **'father'** simply to explain which 'father' is refer to.

A noun in opposition is in the same case as the noun which it explains. In the above sentence the noun 'writer' is in opposition to the noun 'father' and is in the Accusative Case (because 'father' is in the Accusative Case).

(x) 's is used with singular nouns denoting time, space or weight. For example,

a week's leave, a day's journey

a ship's length, a month's wages etc.

(xi) 's is used in idiomatic expressions like these: money's worth, at arm's length, at one's wit's end, for god's sake, at a stone's throw, for mercy's sake etc.

This book is my money's worth. (not, worth of my money).

He is at his wit's end. (not, at the end of his wit.)

(xii) The last element of a compound noun takes apostrophe's' ('s). For example,

This is my sister-in-law's dog.

I had to obey the government of India's order.

These examples clearly show that the apostrophe's is attached to the end of the noun phrase. See another example,

The king of England's crown (not, the king's of England crown)

(xiii) 's can be used with inanimate nouns too when they are personified. For example,

Nature's laws, death's door, heaven's will, earth's surface, sun's rays etc.

(B) Of + Noun

(i) of + noun is used with lifeless things. It normally indicates that something is a part of the whole. For example,

leg- chair : The legs of this chair are shaky.

(not, chair's legs)

hands-watch: The hands of this watch are pretty.

(not, watch's hands)

(ii) of + noun is used with people as well, when the noun (person) is followed by a phrase (preposition + noun) or a relative clause. For example,

We had to obey the order of the robbers with guns. (not, we had to obey the robber's order with guns).

In a sentence like this is unacceptable because the phrase (preposition + noun = with guns) gets tagged to a wrong noun (viz., order).

Now, look at these sentences:

1. I have read the works of Shakespeare, who is one of the greatest poets.
2. (not) I have read Shakespeare's works, who is one of the greatest poets.

In sentence (2), the possessive's separates the relative pronoun (of) from its antecedent (works) and creates ambiguity. The possessive 'of' in sentence (1) is used to avoid such ambiguity.

Correct Usage of Nouns

Rule - 1

A proper noun becomes a common noun when it is used in the plural form, or when an article is placed before it. For example, look at the sentence given below:

There are **five Gandhis** in our college.

Vinay Kumar is the **Milton** of our college.

Kalidas is the **Shakespeare** of India.

Rule - 2

Proper noun are always written with a capital letter at the beginning. For example,

The capital of **India is New Delhi.**

Rule - 3

A collective noun takes a singular verb when the whole groups are considered as one unit. For example,

The **committee** consists of five members.

The family living next door has come from Chennai.

Note that if we refer to the members of the committee or family separately, the collective noun takes a plural verb, but it (the collective noun) remains singular in form. For example,

The **committee** have taken their seats.

Here the word 'committee' refer to the 'members' of the committee, who have taken their seats.

Rule - 4

Generally abstract nouns have no plurals. For example, love, provocation, kindness, hope, charity etc.

But whenever they are in the plurals, they are used as common nouns. For example,

Kindnesses	=	acts of kindness
Provocations	=	cases of provocation

Rule - 5

Material nouns are not used in the plural. For example, tin, wood, iron, silver etc.

But whenever they are in the plural, they become common nouns with changed meaning, For example,

Singular	Plural	Changed Meaning
Copper	Coppers	Copper coins
Wood	Woods	Forests
Tin	Tins	Tin-cars
Iron	Irons	Chains

Rule - 6

An abstract noun can also be used as a common noun by placing an definite article (a or an) before it. For example,

Rajani is a beauty. (a beautiful girl)

Note that a proper noun. or a abstract noun, or a material noun is usually never preceded by an indefinite article (a or an).

Rule - 7

An abstract noun can also be used in the sense of a collective noun. When an abstract noun is used as a collective noun it takes a plural verb. For example,

Youth are the pillars of the nation. (Collective noun)

Rule - 8

When a material noun denotes a mass of matter, it is not used in the plural form. For example,

Their house is built of bricks and stones (Incorrect)

Their house is built of **brick and stone** (Correct)

Rule - 9

When a plural noun denotes a specific amount, length, weight, quantity etc. considered as a whole, the verb must be in the singular form. For example,

Ten thousand rupees is a large amount.

Six kilometres is not a long distance for a runner like you.

Rule - 10

When the words-score, dozen, hundred, thousand etc. are preceded by any other word denoting number, they take no plural form. For example, look at the following sentence:

He has **three dozen** pencils.

Sachin made two **hundred** runs.

He has **three score** shirts.

But when they are not preceded by any word denoting number they take plural form. For example,

Scores of people were there.

Hundreds of men were arrested.

Thousands of boys assembled to hear the speech.

Dozens of seats are vacant.

Rule - 11

Some nouns have the same form for the plural as well as for the singular. For example, the following are some nouns that belong to this category:

sheep, deer, species, aircraft, offspring, yoke, space, craft, salmon, hair, apparatus, series, fish, crops, swine, gross, means (way) etc.

The number of the above words should be distinguished by their preceding adjectives/ articles if the preceding words (these, those, ten, twenty etc) indicate plurality. For example,

Two **deer** were caught.

Many **sheep** are grazing in the field.

He has made a **series** of mistakes.

Every **means** has been tried.

Ram is using an **apparatus.**

The **apparatus** kept in the science laboratory are new.

His **hair** is black.

Note :

1. When word 'means' connote 'wealth', it is always plural. For example,

   His means are small but he has worked wonder with it.
2. The word **'fish'** has the singular and the plural alike. But **'fishes'** can be used to connote 'different kinds of fish'.

3. People/ peoples/ persons

'People' as a plural noun means 'person'. It does not add an 's'. For example,

Democracy is the government of the people (not, peoples)

'People' as a singular noun means 'nation' or 'race'. It adds an 's' in the plural. For example,

The peoples of the world must live in peace. (not, people)

'Persons' is usually replaced by 'people' in common speech because 'persons' is considered rather formal. For example,

They are honest people. (not persons)

People ought to have some fundamental rights. (not, persons)

4. Swine

'Swine' meaning 'pigs' is used in the plural but it does not add an 's'.

'Swine' meaning 'a nasty or obnoxious person or thing' adds an 's' in the plural. For example,

Our neighbours are dirty swine's. (not, swine)

5. Cattle

'Cattle' is always used with a plural verb in current English but it does not add an 's', For example,

The cattle **are** grazing in the field. (not, is)

He is feeding the **cattle** now. (not, cattle's)

6. Police

'Police' is always used with a plural verb, for example,

The police **have** arrested five criminals today. (Not, **has**)

The police **are** looking at some clue. (Not, **is**)

7. Inning/ Innings

'Inning' is singular in baseball. Its plural form is 'innings'.

'Innings' in cricket is used in both numbers. (Its plural form is not 'innings').

8. Issue/ Issues

'Issue' meaning 'offspring' does not have a plural form.

For example,

He has no **issue**. (not, **issues**)

He died without any **issue**. (not, **issues**)

But 'issue' meaning 'topic for discussion or point in question' can have a plural form. For example, these issues should be settled in a court of law.

9. Hair/Hairs

'Hair' used as a collective noun is considered uncountable, so it is always used in the singular. For example,

I got my hair cut. (not, hairs)

She is brushing her hair. (not, hairs)

'Hari' considered separately is countable. For example,

a hair, one hair, two hairs, only a few hairs

I found **a hair** in the soup.

There are only a few free hairs on his head.

10. Work/ Works/ homework/ housework

'Work' in the sense of 'doing or making something' is uncountable, therefore, it is always used in the singular form, but it does not take 'a'. For example,

He is at **work** now. (not, **works**)

She owes her success to sheer hard **work**. (not, **works**)

This is voluntary **work**. (not, a **work**)

'Work' meaning 'product of intellect or imagination' can have a plural form '**works**'. For example,

These are the **works** of Chetan Bhagat.

But '**homework**' or '**housework**' is always singular. For example,

They are doing their **homework** now. (not, **homework's**)

11. Pair/ pairs

The plural form of 'pair' is 'pair' or 'pairs'. For example,

He bought a pair of gloves.

He bought two pair/ pairs of shoes.

But 'pairs' (regular plural form) is the more usual in current English. For example,

She has bought two **pairs** of shoes today.

Correlative conjunctions go **in pairs**. (not, **in pair**)

12. Ton/ Tons

The plural form of 'ton' is 'ton' or 'tons'. For example,

He brought five ton (or tons) of coal.

But tons (regular plural form) are the more usual in current English. For example,

He bought five **tons** of coal.

'tons of' indicating a large quantity or number always takes a plural form (tons). For example,

She has got **tons of** news! (not, **ton of**)

13. Head

'Head' does not add an 's' in the plural when it means individual animals in a herd or group. For example,

She has got ten head of cattle. (not, heads)

Rule - 12

Some nouns are used in the singular only. The following are some nouns that belong to this category:

advice, corn, grain, justice, clothing, information, poetry, scenery, machinery, alphabet, expenditure, furniture, offspring etc.

It is wrong to add 's/es' to these words to make them plural. For example

All the furniture was sold.

I gave him all the information about it.

all the expenditure was met by the secretary.

The machinery was purchased only last year.

Note: '**Advice**' is the noun form and '**Advise**' is the verb form. For example,

The **advice** of the doctor is that I should not smoke. (noun)

The doctors **advise** not to smoke.

Similarly, '**Practice**' is noun and '**Practise**' is verb.

Rule - 13

Some nouns are apparently **plural in form** but are **singular** in use. For example, Mathematics, Physics, Economics, news, measles, mumps, ethics, politics, innings, summons, optics, gallows, draughts etc. are always used as singular though they look like plural form. It will be wrong to use plural verb with these words. For example,

This is good **news** for you.

A **summons** was served upon him.

(The plural of '**summons**' is '**summonses**'.)

Mathematics is not a difficult subject.

Politics is a dirty game.

Note that the 'Word' used in the sense of the one's promise, assurance or message, does not take plural form. For example,

We should keep our **word**. (promise)

He sent word (not, a word) to me. (message)

Note:

1. Athletics

It is usually used in a singular sense to mean physical exercises or sports (running or jumping). For example,

She has no interest in **athletics.**

2. Gymnastics

It is usually used in plural sense to denote forms of exercise. For example,

Gymnastics help develop our **muscles**.

3. Acrobatics

It is used in singular sense to denote the art of performing acrobatics. It is used in a plural sense when it means acrobatic qualities. For example,

Acrobatics is not easy to learn. (art)

His **acrobatics** are praised everywhere. (qualities)

4. Tactics

It can be used with a singular or plural verb, For example

Good **tactics** call (s) for a surprise attack.

Rule - 14

There are some nouns which are used only in the plural form. For example,

alms, ashes, auspices, bowels, riches, clothes, scissors, shears, spectacles, trousers, pantaloons, shorts, intestines, biceps, genitals, gymnastics, premises (surroundings), proceeds (money got from sales etc.), thanks, outskirts, nuptials, doldrums, shambles (slaughter

house), annals (history), statistics (numerical facts collected systematically)

your **clothes** are very expensive.

Her **scissors** are not very sharp.

These **statistics** show our poor progress.

Alms are to be given to the poor and the needy.

A dead person's **ashes** are their remains after their body has been cremated.

"Your **bowels** are not empty". A doctor said to Ram.

Your **clothes** are very expensive.

Rule - 15 https://t.me/Aj_ebooks

The following collective nouns are always used in plural.

Cattle	peasantry	public	police
People	poultry	gentry	mankind
folk	cavalry	infantry	majority
bulk	jury	army	

The above mentioned words look like singular, but they are always used as plural and therefore, they take plural verb. For example,

The **majority** are satisfied.

Cattle are grazing in the field.

The **peasantry** of India are very poor.

Public do not like it.

Police have come. (Never write, 'Police has come')

Rule - 16

The following nouns are used either in singular or in plural according to the sense or meaning they are required to convey. Hence are should be taken while using singular or plural form of these words.

1. Air (Singular Word) :

Meaning: gas, space (usually, **the** air) etc.

I need to put some **air** in my tyres.

I kicked the ball high into the **air.**

It only takes three hours **by air.** (=in a plane).

Airs (Word in Plural) :

Meaning: a way of behaving that shows that somebody thinks that they are more important etc than they usually are.

I hate the way she **puts on airs**.

2. Compass (Singular Word) :

Meaning: a range or an extent, especially of what can be achieved in particular situation.

The compass of a singer's voice (= the range from the lowest to the highest note that he or she can sing.)

Compasses (Word in Plural) :

Meaning: an instrument with two long thin parts joined together at the top, used for drawing circles and measuring distances on a map.

A pair of **compasses**.

3. Good (Singular Word):

Meaning: The noun **good** means actions and behaviour that are morally right.

You can talk about a person doing **good**.

The charity does a lot of **good**.

Goods (Word in Plural):

Meaning: Things that are produced to be sold.

Leather or cotton or paper **goods.**

Electrical or sports **goods.**

Perishable or durable **goods.**

Increased tax on **goods** and services.

4. Iron (Singular Word):

Meaning: a hard strong metal that is used to make steel and is also found in small quantities in blood and food.

Iron is a useful metal.

Irons (Word in Plural):

Meaning: Chains or other heavy objects made of iron, attached to the arms and legs to prisoners, especially in the past.

He was found in irons in the jail.

5. Return (Singular Word):

Meaning: Coming back (the action of arriving in or coming back to place that you were in before), giving or sending back, earnings, yields etc.

He was met by his brother **on his return** from Italy.

The judge ordered the **return** of the child to his mother.

We would appreciate the prompt **return** of books to the library.

Write your **return** address.

A high rate of **return** on capital.

Farmer seeking to improve **return** from his crops.

Returns (Word in Plural):

Meaning: an official report or statement that gives particular information to the government or another body.

census **returns**.

election **returns** (= the number of votes for each candidate in the election)

6. Sand (Singular Word):

Meaning: a substance that consists of very small fine grains of rock.

Sand is found on beaches, in deserts etc.

Sands (Word in Plural):
Meaning: a large area of sand on a beach.
People were lying on the sands and enjoying sunshine.

7. Force (Singular Word):
Meaning: physical strength
The shopping centre took the **full force** of the blast.

Forces (Word in Plural) :
Meaning: the weapons and soldiers that an army etc has considered as things may be used. The British **forces** marched at midnight.

8. Content (Singular Word) :
Meaning: happy and satisfied with what you have.
He had to be **content** with third place.

Contents (Word in Plural) :
Meaning: the things that are contained in something. She hadn't read the letter and so was unaware of its **contents**.
The fire has caused severe damage to the **contents** of the building.

Some more nouns with one meaning in singular and another in plural

Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
Abuse	wrong use	abuses	unjust/ customs/ practices
Advice	suggestion/	advices	information counsel
Physic	medicine	physics	a natural (old use)
quarter	a fourth part	quarters	residence
respect	regard	respects	compliments
watera liquid	waters	sea/ ocean	

Rule - 17

Some nouns having two meanings in the singular against one in the plural are given below:

1. Abuse (Singular Word):
Meaning: (i) Wrong use
He was arrested on charges of corruption and **abuse** of power
(ii) rude and offensive remarks, usually made when somebody is very angry.
I was left shouting **abuse** as the car sped off.

Abuse (Plural Word):
Meaning: wrong uses
reported **abuses** by the secret police.

2. Foot (Singular Word):
Meaning: (i) a part of the body.
my foot is aching.
(ii) Infantry

Feet (Plural Word):
Meaning: Parts of the body
My feet are aching.

3. Light (Singular Word):
Meaning: (i) radiance
(ii) a lamp
The knife gleamed as it caught **the light** (=as the light shone on it)
Bring it into **the light** so I can see it.

Lights (Plural Word):
Meaning: lamps
Suddenly all the **lights** went out.

4. Practice (Singular Word):
Meaning: **(i)** habit
It is his **practice** to read several books a week.
(ii) Exercise of a profession
My solicitor is no longer in **practice**.

Practices (Plural Word):
Meaning: Habits

Rule - 18

There are some nouns which have one meaning in singular and two meanings in plural. For example,

1. Circumstance (Singular Word):
Meaning: fact
I know I can trust her in any **circumstance**.

Circumstance (Plural Word):
Meaning: (i) facts
She never discovered the true **circumstances** of her birth.
(ii) Condition
Grants are awarded according to your financial **circumstances.**

2. Colour (Singular Word):
Meaning : Hue
Her hair is a golden **colour.**

Colours (Plural Word):
Meaning: (i) hues
Red, yellow and blue are primary **colours.**
(ii) a flag, badge etc.
Most buildings had a flagpole with the national **colours** flying.

3. Custom (Singular Word):
Meaning: habit
It was her **custom** to rise early.

Customs (Plural Word):
Meaning: (i) habits
(ii) the taxes that must be paid to the government when goods are brought in from other countries.

4. Effect (Singular Word):
Meaning: result

Modern farming methods can have an adverse **effect** on the environment.

Effects (Plural Word):

Meaning: (i) results

I can certainly feel the **effects** of too many late nights.

(ii) Belongings (personal possessions)

The insurance policy covers all baggage's and personal **effects**.

5. Manner (Singular Word):

Meaning: way

The **manner** in which the decision was announced was extremely regrettable.

Manners (Plural Word):

Meaning: (i) ways

(ii) Behaviours

He has no **manners,** as he behaves very badly.

6. Moral (Singular Word):

Meaning: a moral lesson, ethical

Governments have at least a moral obligation to answer these questions.

Morals (Plural Word):

Meaning: (i) moral lessons

(ii) Conduct

Young people these days have no morals.

7. Pain (Singular Word):

Meaning: suffering

My wife was clearly in a lot of **pain**.

Pains (Plural Word):

Meaning: (i) sufferings

You get more aches and **pains** as you get older.

(ii) Exertion

She was at great **pains** to stress the advantages of the new system.

8. Premise (Singular Word):

Meaning: proposition

His reasoning is based on the **premise** that all people are equally capable of good and evil.

Premises (Plural Word):

Meaning: (i) propositions

His reasoning is based on several **premises.**

(ii) Buildings

Police were called to escort her off the **premises.**

9. Quarter (Singular Word):

Meaning: a fourth part

The programme lasted an hour and **a quarter.**

Quarters (Plural Word):

Meaning: (i) fourth parts

Cut the apple into **quarters.**

(ii) Lodgings

we were moved to more comfortable living **quarters.**

10. Spectacle (Singular Word):

Meaning: a sights

The sunset was a stunning **spectacle**.

Spectacles (Plural Word):

Meaning: (i) sights

(ii) eye-glasses

Please, buy a pair of **spectacles** for me.

Rule - 19

Some nouns that have two forms in the plural number should be carefully selected and used according to the meaning we want to convey. The meaning of the plural forms should be carefully remembered.

Singular	Plural	Meaning
1. Brother	brothers brethren	sons of the same mother members of a society
2. Cloth	cloths clothes	kinds or pieces of cloth articles of dress/garment
3. Die	dies dice	stamps for coinage small cubes used in games
4. Fish	fish fishes	taken collectively taken separately
5. Index	Indexes Indices	tables of contents signs used in algebra
6. Shot	shot shots	little bells discharged from a gun photographs
7. Staff	staves staffs	sticks or poles department in the army or business.

Rule - 20

In a construction like numeral + noun + noun, the noun following the numeral is always singular. For example,

a five-year plan
a six-month -old baby
a three-man committee
an all-party meeting
two ten-rupee notes etc

We don't say : This is a five-year plan.
I have a ten-rupee note.

Rule - 21

There are two ways in which one can refer to fractions.

(i) Two and a half rupees
Two rupees and a half

(ii) Two and a half years ago.
Two years and a half ago.

Both the above forms are acceptable in current English usage.

Note: But we use 'two-thirds', 'three-fourths', 'two-fifths' etc.

Rule - 22

In the construction one of-the-noun, the noun is always plural. Look at the examples given below:

He is **one of** the tallest **boys**.

This is **one of** the best **books.**

Ananya is **one of** the most intelligent **girls.**

Exercise

Directions: In the questions given below of the sentences have errors and some have none. Find out which part of a sentence has an error. If there is no mistake, the answer is 'No error'.

1. One of the most (a)/ widely spread (b)/ bad habit (c)/ is the use of tobacco. (d)/ No error (e)
2. Recently I visited Kashmir (a) / and found the sceneries (b)/ to be marvellous. (c) / No error (d)
3. All the furnitures have been (a)/ sent to the new house (b)/ located in a village. (c)/ No error (d)
4. The crowd of angry students (a)/ ordered the (b)/ closing of shops. (c)/ No error (d)
5. They left (a)/ their luggages (b)/ at the railway station. (c)/ No error (d)
6. The bus could not (a)/ ascend the steep hill (b)/ because it was in the wrong gears. (c) No error (d)
7. The Indian force (a)/ drove away (b) /the chinese. (c)/ No error (d)
8. The polling was marred (a)/ at many a place (b)/ by attempts at nagging. (c)/ No error (d)
9. His mouth watered (a)/ when he saw (b)/ a bouquet of grapes. (c) / No error (d)
10. My brother-in-laws (a) /who live in Bombay (b)/ have come to stay us. (c)/ No error (d)
11. The customer handed over (a)/ a hundred-rupees not (b)/ to the shopkeeper. (c) No error (d)
12. These kind (a)/ of shirts (b)/ are rather expensive (c)/ for him to buy. (d)/ No error (e)
13. You can get (a)/ all informations you want (b)/ in this book. (c)/ No error (d)
14. This article (a)/ is not available in (b)/ any of the shop (c)/ in the market. (d)/ No error (e)
15. The blinds (a) deserve (b)/ our sympathy. (c)/ No error (d)
16. They have (a)/ placed order (b)/ for books. (c)/ No error (d)
17. Students should not take part (a)/ in party political demonstrations (b)/ as they interfere in serious study. (c)/ No error (d)
18. The flock of lions (a)/ roamed about (b)/ fearlessly in the jungle. (c)/ No error (d)
19. I have done my best; (a)/ the whole thing is now (b)/ in the laps of the Gods. (c)/ No error (d)
20. Satyajit Ray, who conceived, co-authored (a)/ and directed a number of good films, was (b)/ one of India's most talented film maker. (c)/ No error (d)
21. A trained gang of sailors (a)/ was employed (b)/ on the ship. (c)/ No error (d)
22. The sound of (a)/ a gunshot (b)/ scattered the flock of birds. (c)/ No error (d)
23. I saw (a)/ a few children (b)/ playing on sand. (c)/ No error (d)
24. Interviews for (a)/ the posts of lectures (b)/ will begin from Monday. (c)/ No error (d)
25. The rate of growing (a)/ may be different for different people, (b)/ but. old age spares none. (c)/ No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (c) : Replace 'habit' by 'habits'.
2. (b) : Replace 'sceneries' by 'scenery'
3. (a) : Replace 'furnitures' by 'furniture'.
4. (a) : Replace 'crowd' by 'mob'.
5. (b) : Replace 'luggages' by 'luggage'.
6. (c) : Replace 'gears' by 'gear'
7. (a) : Replace 'force' by 'forces'.
8. (b) : Replace 'a place' by 'places'
9. (c) : Replace 'bouquet' by 'bunch'.
10. (a) : Replace 'brother-in-laws' 'brothers-in-law'
11. (b) : Replace 'rupees' by 'rupee'
12. (a) : Replace 'kind' by 'kinds'.
13. (b) : Replace 'informations' by 'information'
14. (c) : Replace 'shop' by 'shops'.
15. (a) : Replace 'blinds' by 'blind'.
16. (b) : Replace 'order' by 'orders'
17. (c) : Replace 'study' by 'studies'
18. (a) : Replace 'flock' by 'herd'. \
19. (c) : Replace 'laps' by 'lap'.
20. (c) : Replace 'maker' by 'makers'.
21. (a) : Replace 'gang' by 'crew'
22. (c) : Replace 'flock' by 'flight'.
23. (c) : Replace 'sand' by 'sands'.
24. (b) : Replace 'posts' by 'post'.
25. (a) : Replace 'growing' by 'growth'.

PRONOUN

The repetition of a noun in a sentence or a set of sentences is really boring. So, Grammar prescribes that instead of repeating the noun, we may use a word (for that noun) called pronoun. This leads us to a precise definition of Pronoun.

The Pronoun is a word that we use instead of a noun.

Many people commit grammatical mistakes because they lack thorough knowledge regarding the use of pronouns. The following facts can be stated on the basis of the above definition:

(c) A pronoun must itself be something equivalent to a noun.

(d) As a rule, the pronoun should not be mentioned until the noun has been mentioned.

(e) A pronoun must be of the same number, gender and person as the noun it stands for.

Pronouns have numerous subclasses. Though there are several features that pronouns have in common with nouns, yet there are some features which distinguish them from nouns. They are as follows:

(a) They do not admit **determiners;**
(b) They often have an **objective case;**
(c) They often have **person** distinction;
(d) They often overt **gender** contrast;
(e) Singular and plural forms are often not morphologically related.

KINDS OF PRONOUNS

I. Personal Pronouns: A pronoun which is used instead of the name of a person is known as a Personal Pronoun.

Examples:

I, my, mine, me, we, our, ours, us. (First Person)
Thou, thine, thy, thee.
You, your, yours. (Second Person)
He, his, him, she, her, hers, it, its,
they, their, theirs, them. (Third Person)

II. Reflexive of Emphatic Pronouns: When self is added to my, your, him, her, it and salves to our, your, them, we get Compound Personal Pronouns. When the action done by the subject turns back (reflects) upon the subject, 'self' is added to the pronoun and becomes a Reflexive or Emphatic pronoun.

Examples:

1. I hurt myself.
2. He hurt himself.
3. They hurt themselves.

It is noticed here that each of these reflexive pronouns refers to the same person or thing as that denoted by the subject of the verb. However, when more than one person is involved, the reflexive conforms to the first person.

Examples:

You, Mohan and I must not deceive ourselves.
You and Madan must not deceive yourselves:

When Compound Personal Pronouns are used to give emphasis, they are called Emphatic Pronouns. The following examples will make this point clear:

1. I myself will do it.
2. You yourself can best explain the matter.
3. They themselves admitted their guilt.

III. Demonstrative Pronouns: The pronouns which are used to point out the objects which they refer to are called Demonstrative Pronouns.

Examples:

1. This is a gift from my father.
2. These are merely excuses.
3. Mumbai mangoes are better than those of Bangalore.
4. That is the fort of Allahabad.

IV. Indefinite Pronouns: All pronouns which refer to persons or things in a general way and do not refer to any particular person or thing are called Indefinite Pronouns.

Examples:

1. Somebody has stolen my watch.
2. Few escaped unhurt.
3. Did you ask anybody to come?
4. Nobody was there to welcome her.
5. Everyone wants to be wealthy and wise.
6. Some are born great.
7. Anyone can do this.
8. All were drowned.
9. Many are called, but few are chosen.
10. One must love one's country.

V. Distributive Pronouns: Each, either, neither are called Distributive Pronouns because they refer to persons or things-one at a time. For this reason, they are always singular and thus followed by the verb in singular.

Examples:

1. Each of these men received a reward.
2. Either of you can go.
3. Neither of the accusations is true.

VI. Relative Pronouns: A Relative Pronoun refers or relates to some noun going before, which is called its Antecedent.

Examples:

1. I met Hari who used to live here.
2. I have found the pen which I had lost.
3. Here is the book that you lent me.

VII. Interrogative Pronouns: These pronouns are used to ask questions.

Examples:

1. Whose book is this?
2. What will all the neighbours say?
3. Which do you prefer, tea or coffee?
4. Whom do you want to meet?
5. Who is that man?

Note: Interrogative pronouns can also be used in asking indirect questions. Consider the following examples:

1. I asked who was speaking.
2. Tell me what you have done.
3. Say which you would like best.

BEHAVIOUR OF THE PRONOUNS

Please study the following observations carefully:

1. If three pronouns (of different persons) are used together in the same sentence, they are arranged in the following order:

2	3	1
Second person	Third person	First person

Examples:

(a) I, you and he must help that poor man. (Incorrect)
You, he and I must help that poor man. (Correct)

(b) I, you and he are friends. (Incorrect)
You, he and I are friends. (Correct)

2. When three pronouns (of different persons) are used together in the same sentence and the sentence confesses a guilt or flaw, they should be arranged in the following order:

1	2	3
First person	Second person	Third person

Examples:

(a) You, we and they were absent. (Incorrect)
We, you and they were absent. (Correct)

(b) You, he and I are to blame. (Incorrect)
I, you and he are to blame. (Correct)

3. When two or more singular nouns are joined by and, the pronoun used for them should be plural.

Examples:

(a) Mohan and Sohan are friends. They play football. They live at Lajpat Nagar.

(b) Mala and Sangita are classmates. They are good friends.

(c) Ram, Syam and Madan live in Mumbai. They are workers.

4. But it the nouns joined by and refer to the same person or thing, the pronoun used should be singular.

Examples:

(a) Mr. Keshvani, my friend and principal of the college, is known for his good behaviour.

(b) Delhi, the beautiful city and capital of India, is famous for its historical monuments.

5. When two singular nouns joined by and refer to the same person, or thing, the pronoun used should be singular.

Example:

The manager and owner of the firm expressed his views on the demands of the workers. (One person– Two portfolios)

6. When two singular nouns joined by and refer to two different persons and each preceded by an article, the pronoun used for them should also be plural.

Examples:

(a) The party chief and the Prime Minster expressed their views on the topic. (The party chief and the Prime Minister are two different persons.)

(b) The Principal and the Chairman spoke their mind on this issue. (The Principle and the Chairman are two different persons.)

Two persons– The party chief and the Prime Minister.

Two persons– The Principal and the Chairman.

Note- An easy way to understand points 5 and 6: If both nouns are preceded by the, the pronoun used should be plural and if only the first noun is preceded by the, the pronoun used will be singular.

7. When two nouns are joined by as well as, the pronoun agrees with the first subject.

Examples:

(a) Mohan as well as his friends is doing his work.

(b) The students as well as their teachers are doing their work.

8. When two singular nouns joined by and are preceded by each or every, the pronoun used must be singular and should agree in gender with the second noun.

Examples:

(a) Every man and every woman will do her best for the nation.

(b) Each boy and each girl went to her house.

9. When two nouns are joined by with, the pronoun agrees with the noun coming before with.

Examples:

(a) The boy with his parents has gone to see a movie.

(b) The children with their parents have gone to the picnic.

10. When two different nouns are joined by either.... or; neither....nor, the pronoun is used according to the number and gender of the second noun.

Examples:

(a) Either you sister or you have done your work.

(b) Neither the students nor the teacher was in his class.

11. The pronoun coming after than must be in the same case as that coming before then.

Examples:

(a) She plays better than me (Incorrect)

She plays better than I. (Correct)

(b) His elder brother is more intelligent than him. (Incorrect)

His elder brother is more intelligent than he. (Correct)

12. Many a always takes a singular pronoun and singular verb.

Examples:

(a) Many a soldier has met his death in the battlefield.

(b) Many a man has served his country nobly.

13. <u>Use of it</u>

It is used for	Example (s)
1. Things without life.	He gave me a book. It was old.
2. Animals	My horse gives me good service. I don't want to sell it.
3. Children (When sex is not mentioned.)	I saw a child. It was playing.
4. Speaking of the weather, the season, the time.	(a) It is spring. (b) It is half past ten by my watch.
5. Stress over a noun or a pronoun that Follows.	It was in Delhi that I was cheated by a young man.
6. Refers to a phrase or a clause that goes before.	"Look before you leap" is an apt saying. it teaches us the way of the world.

Note: It is also used as an introductory subject of is/am/are/was/were/ when the actual subject follows.

Examples:

It is our duty to serve our aged parents.

14. Pronouns like mine, ours, yours, his, hers, its, theirs are used to replace possessive adjective + noun.

Examples:

(a) I shall bring my scooter, you will bring yours. (your scooter)

(b) This is Sudha's book, where is mine? (My book)

15. If a pronoun stands for a collective noun, bring treated as a whole, the pronoun should be placed in singular number and neuter gender.

Examples:

(a) The jury was unanimous in its decision. (Jury is a collective noun.)

(b) The army decided to disobey its commander. (Army is a collective noun).

16. <u>Use of that</u>

That is used	Example (s)	
1. After the words all, the same, none, nothing, any, only, the few, the little, etc.	(A)	All that glitters is not gold.
	(B)	Ram is the only person that can help you in this work.
	(C)	He is the same person that had gone on hunger strike.
	(D)	You may take any book that you like.
	(E)	I have spent the few ₹ that I had
2. After an adjective in the 'superlative degree'.	Mr. Keshvani is the most learned man that I have ever met.	
3. In speaking of persons, animals and lifeless things.	(A)	This is the same person that had abused me.
	(B)	The Gita is the book that has impressed me the most.
4. After an Interrogative pronoun.	(A)	What is the subject that interests you the most?
	(B)	What is that plagues country?
5. As a substitute for a single noun already mentioned.	The climate of Shimla is cooler than that of Delhi.	
6. In an adverbial sense, when that implies– when, on which, etc.	We shall start the work the day that you decide. (That = On which).	
7. After two antecedents, one denoting a person	The boy and his cow that had trespassed on the club premises were turned out.	

and the other denoting an animal or a thing.	

17. If the collective noun conveys the sense of separateness or division, the pronoun for it be in the plural sense.

Examples:

(a) The jury were divided in their decision.

(b) The committee were divided in their opinion.

18. Reflexive Pronouns: Reflexive pronouns are obtained by adding self to the pronouns of the singular number and selves to personal pronouns of the plural number.

Examples:

My + self	=	Myself
Her + self	=	Herself
Your + self	=	Yourself
Our + selves	=	Ourselves
Them + selves	=	Themselves
Your + selves	=	Yourselves

Remember three things about the Reflexive Pronoun:

(i) The reflexive pronoun tells us that the doer does something to himself.

(ii) It is also used to lay emphasis on the pronouns.

(iii) In a sentence, a reflexive pronoun should not be used as subject.

Examples:

My father and myself went to see the Minister. (Incorrect)

My father and I went to see the Minister. (Correct)

Some more examples of the use of the Reflexive Pronoun:

(a) We went there and enjoyed. (Incorrect)

We went there and enjoyed ourselves. (Correct)

(b) You should avail of the opportunity. (Incorrect)

You should avail yourself of the opportunity. (Correct)

(c) He has raised in the eyes of his teachers. (Incorrect)

He has raised himself in the eyes of his teachers. (Correct)

19. Interrogative Pronouns: Who' whose, whom, which, what are known as interrogative pronouns. Any sentence starting with these pronouns will be an interrogative sentence. That is why they are called interrogative pronouns.

(A) Who, whose, whom, are used only for persons.

Examples:

(i) Who is knocking at the door? (some person)

(ii) Whose pen in this? (This pen belongs to some person)

(iii) Whom do you want? (Reference to a person)

(B) Which is used for things?

(i) Which is your book?

(ii) Which game do you like?

Note: When selection is implied, which can be used for persons also, e.g.,

(i) Which your brother among them? (Selection)

(ii) Of Ram and Sham which is more intelligent? (Selection)

(C) What is used for things and occupations?

Examples:

(i) What is your brother? (Occupation)

(ii) What is in your bag? (Thing)

Now, mark the difference:

(i) Who is she? (What is her name?)

(ii) What is she? (What is her occupation?)

(iii) Which is she? (Reference to a particular lady from a group)

Exercise

Directions: In the following questions, some of the sentences have errors and some have none. Find out which part of a sentence has on error. If there is no error, mark your answer as 'No error'.

1. The interviewer asked the candidate (a)/ to what district (b)/ he came from. (c)/ No error (d)
2. The master did not know (a)/ who of the servants (b)/ broke the glass. (c) / No error (d)
3. The ruling party stood (a)/ for implementation of the Bill (b)/ and was ready to stake their political existence. (c)/ No error (d)
4. This is the boy (a) whom I think had won (b)/ the gold medal in the Dance competition. (c) / No error (d)
5. Wherever they go, (a) / Indians easily adapt to (b)/ local circumstances. (c)/ No error (d)
6. He is (a)/ taller (b)/ than me. (c)/ No error (d)
7. It is not easy for anyone to command (a)/ respect from one's friends as well as critics (b)/ as Dr. Johnson did for his integrity and honesty. (c) / No error (d)

8. Mahatma Gandhi taught us (a)/ that one should respect (b)/ the religions of others (c)/ as much as his own. (d) / No error (e)
9. He you and I (a)/ will manage (b)/ this problem together. (c) / No error (d)
10. Was it him (a)/ who got injured (b) / in an accident this morning. (c) / No error (d)
11. I suppose (a)/ you have heard the latest news (b)/ John has married that girl. (e) / No error (d)
12. As soon as her (a)/ saw his mother (b)/ he ran to her (c)/ and embraced. (d)/ No error (e)
13. Due to me being a newcomer (a)/ I was unable to get a house (b)/ suitable for my wife and me. (c)/ No error (d)
14. The audience (a)/ are requested (b)/ to be in its seats. (c)/ No error (d)
15. The scientist must follow (a)/ his hunches and his data (b)/ wherever it may lead. (c)/ No error (d)
16. He is the general (a)/ whom the reporters agree (b)/ was most popular with the troops. (c) No error (d)
17. There is no question (a)/ of my failing (b)/ in the examination. (c)/ No error (d)
18. The number of vehicles (a)/ plying on this road (b)/ is more than on the main road. (c) / No error (d)
19. Being a destitute, (a)/ I admitted him (b)/ to an old people's home. (c)/ No error (d)
20. This is not the (a)/ sense which (b)/ concerns us here. (c)/ No error (d)
21. One should make (a)/ his best efforts (b)/ if one wishes to achieve (c)/ success in this organisation. (d)/ No error (e)
22. May I (a)/ know who you want (b)/ to see please. (c)/ No error (d)
23. Our is the only (a)/ country in the world (d)/ than can boast of (c)/ unity in diversity. (d)/ No error (e)
24. Last summer he went (a)/ to his uncle's village, (b)/ and enjoyed very much. (c)/ No error (d)
25. If I were him, (a)/ would have taught (b)/ those cheats a lesson. (c)/ No error (d)
26. Those sort of people (a)/ usually do not (b)/ earn fame in society. (c)/ No error (d)
27. He could not plan his strategy (a)/ until he knew (b)/ whom his opponents could be. (c)/ No error (d)
28. Being a very (a)/ hot day I (b)/ remained indoors. (c)/ No error (d)
29. Concurrent with this programme, (a)/ educational institutions may be urged (b)/ to inculcate patriotism (c)/ in each and every one of its pupils. (d)/ No error (e)
30. In spite of the doctor's stern warning, (a)/ he continued taking (b)/ sugar in his tea. (c)/ No error (d)
31. Had I come (a)/ to know about (b)/ his difficulties (c)/ would have certainly helped. (d)/ No error (e)
32. One of them (a)/ forget to take their bag (b)/ from the school. (c)/ No error (d)
33. Mr. Sunil Pawar, our representative, (a)/ he will attend the meeting (b)/ on our behalf. (c)/ No error (d)
34. Being a destitute, (a)/ I admitted him (b)/ to an old peoples' home. (c)/ No error (d)
35. If the teachers is good (a)/ the students (b)/ will respond (c)/ positively to them. (d)/ No error (e)
36. Just before the race (a)/ I asked him (b)/ whom he thought (c)/ was going to win. (d)/ No error (e)
37. It is not difficult to believe that a man (a)/ who has lived in this city for a long time (b)/ he will feel at home anywhere else in the world. (c)/ No error (d)
38. Each girl was (a)/ given a bunch of flowers, (b) / which pleased her very much. (c)/ No error (d)
39. The party chief made it a point to state that (a)/ the Prime Minister and the Union Home Minister should also come (b)/ and they see what his party men had seen. (c)/ No error (d)
40. I going there (a)/ will not solve (b)/ this complicated problem. (c)/ No error (d)
41. As it was Rajan's (a)/ first interview he dressed him (b)/ in his most (c)/ formal suit. (d)/ No error (e)
42. Whatever work (a)/ that which you undertake (b)/ put your best efforts (c)/ in it. (d)/ No errors (e)
43. The superintendent of police has announced that those who are found guilty of breach of peace (a)/ or of taking the law into their own hands (b)/ they will be taken to task. (c)/ No error (d)
44. Myself and Gopalan (a)/ will take care of (b)/ the function on Sunday. (c)/ No error (d) .

Answer Sheet

1. (b) : Replace 'to what' by 'which'.
2. (b) : Replace 'who' by 'which'.
3. (c) : Replace 'their' by 'its'.
4. (b) : Replace 'whom' by 'who'.
5. (b) : Add 'themselves' after 'adapt'.
6. (c) : Replace 'me' by 'I'.
7. (b) : Add 'one's' before 'critics'
8. (d) : Replace 'his' by 'one's'
9. (a) : The correct form is 'You, he and I'
10. (a) : Replace 'him' by 'he'
11. (a) : Add 'that' after 'suppose'
12. (d) : Add 'her' after 'embraced'
13. (a) : Replace 'me' by 'my'
14. (c) : Replace 'its' by 'their'
15. (c) : Replace 'it' by 'they'
16. (b) : Replace 'whom' by 'who'
17. (b) : Replace 'by' by 'me'
18. (c) : Add 'that' after 'than'
19. (a) : Add 'He' before 'being'
20. (b) : Replace 'which' by 'that'
21. (b) : Replace 'his' 'by 'one's'
22. (b) : Replace 'who' by 'whom'
23. (b) : Replace 'our' by 'ours'
24. (c) : Add 'himself' after 'enjoyed'
25. (a) : Replace 'him' by 'he'
26. (a) : Replace 'Those' by 'That'
27. (c) : Replace 'whom' by 'who'
28. (a) : Add 'It' before 'being'
29. (d) : Replace 'its' by 'their'
30. (c) : Remove 'his'
31. (d) : Add 'him' after 'helped'
32. (b) : Replace 'their' by 'his'
33. (b) : Remove 'he'
34. (a) : Add 'He' before 'being'
35. (d) : Replace 'them' by 'him'
36. (c) : Replace 'whom' by 'who'
37. (c) : Remove 'he'
38. (c) : Replace 'her' by 'them'
39. (c) : Remove 'they'
40. (a) : Replace 'I' by 'My'
41. (b) : Replace 'him' by 'himself'
42. (b) : Remove 'that which'
43. (c) : Remove 'they'
44. (a) : Replace 'Myself and Gopalan' by 'Gopalan and I'

ARTICLE

ERRORS IN USE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLES	
INDEFINITE	**DEFINITE**
(A, An)	**(The)**

Use of 'An'

1. Before words beginning with vowel sounds [a, e, i, o, u are called vowels. Others are consonants]
   an apple, **an** egg, **an** owl.
2. Before words beginning with silent 'h'. **an** hour, **an** honourable man, **an** heir, **an** honest man.
3. F, H, L, M, N, R, S, X are letters that are not vowels but begin with vowel sound e.g. 'M' has the sound of 'em'. So, 'an' is used before abbreviations beginning with vowels or thnese letters.
   eg. **an** M.L.A., **an** R.A.F., an N.C.C. officer, **an** F.I.R., **an** X-ray, **an** H.E. school, **an** S.P., **an** LEA school.

Use of 'A'

1. (i) In the sense of one
   e.g. He couldn't speak a word to save himself.
   (ii) With 'one' (∵ 'one' begins with sound of 'w')
   a one-man show, **a** one-rupee note.
2. Before words beginning with consonant sound e.g. **a** boy, **a** box, **a** dog.
3. With vowel letters having consonant value:
   e.g. **a** university, **a** unique article, **a** euphemism, **a** unit, **a** European language. (all these begin with consonant sound of 'yu')
4. With units and rate (per):
   e.g. He earns rupees five hundred **a** month.
   Rice sells ten rupees **a** kilo.
   Give me a metre length of the cloth.
5. In exclamatory expressions before singular countable nouns:
   What **a** pretty girl! How sunny **a** day!
6. When two subjects or articles are thought of as a single unit.
   He was ready with **a** cup and saucer.
   A cigarette is made of a paper and tobacco.
7. With certain expressions of quantity:

a lot of, **a** dozen, **a** great deal of, **a** couple.

8. With a person's name to indicate that the person is perhaps unknown to the person addressed:
A Mr. Roy is at the door.

9. With a special meal (to celebrate something or in someone's honour)
I called my friends to **a** lunch to celebrate my success.
A dinner was arranged to welcome the Principal.

10. To make a common noun of a proper noun.
This man is 'a second Newton'.
(This phrase means 'a philosopher as great as Newton')
'A Daniel' came to judgement.
(The phrase means 'a wise man')

Use of 'The'

1. When we speak of a particular person or thing already referred to:
I dislike **the** follow.

The boy near the taps in my brother.

I. When a singular noun represents a whole class:

Ex. (i) The mango is considered the king among fruits.
(ii) The ass is used as a beast of burden.

Remark: The nouns 'man' and 'women' do not take 'the' before them.

Ex. Man is the greatest of God's creations.

II. With names of:

(a) gulfs, rivers, oceans, islands and mountains e.g. the Himalayas, the Indian ocean, the Persian Gulf, the Red sea, the Andaman islands, the Brahmaputra river.

III. Certain books:
e.g. the Vedas, the Puranas, the Bible the Ramacharitmanas.

IV. Musical instruments:
e.g. the flute, the violin, the table, the trumpet.

V. The inventions:

Ex. (i) I hate **the** telephone for its constant ringing.
(ii) The television is a gift of science.

VI. Parts of body:

Ex. (i) He was wounded in **the** leg.
(ii) They hit him on **the** hands.

VII. Religious groups:
the Sikhs, the Hindus, the Parsees.

VIII. Names enforcing law:
the Police, the Navy, the Air Force.

IX. Political parties:
The Congress, the Janata Party, the B.J.P.

X. Aeroplanes, ships, trains etc.
The Makalu' (aeroplane), the Vikrant Ship), the Rajdhani express (train).

XI. Before names of an empire, dynasty or historical event.
e.g. the Gupta dynasty, the old Stone Age, the First World War, the American revolution.

XII. Clubs, foundations etc.:
the Lion's Club, the Ford Foundation.

XIII. Before common nouns denoting unique things:
the sun, the sky, the earth, the world, the stars.

XIV. With superlatives:

Ex. (i) He is **the** best boy in the class.
(ii) Prizes would be given for **the** most outstanding performances.

XV. With ordinals:

Ex. (i) He took **the** first taxi that came his way.
(ii) He lives in **the** tenth block.
(iii) Our class is on **the** second floor.

XVI. Before the comparative degree:

Ex. (i) The more they get, **the** more they want.
(ii) He is **the** cleverer of **the** two.

XVII. Before an adjective when the noun is understood:

Ex. (i) The poor would favour him.
(ii) We must not shun **the** disabled.

Exercise

Directions: In each of the following questions, find out which part of the sentence has an error. If there is no mistake, the answer is 'No error'.

1. The road (a)/ to famous monument (b)/passes through a forest (c)/ No error (d)
2. Our Housing Society comprises of (a)/six blocks and (b)/thirty three flats in an (c)/ area of about thousand sq. metres. (d)/ No error (e)
3. Now that she is living in her own flat, (a)/she cleans the windows, (b)/ twice a week in the summer and once a week in the winter. (c)/ No error (d)
4. With little imagination and enterprise, (a)/ the tournament could have been transformed (b)/ into a major attraction (c)/ No error (d)
5. These display (a)/ the (b)/ remarkable variety. (c)/ No error (d)
6. If you have faith in Almighty (a)/ everything will turn out (b)/ to be all right. (c)/ No error (d)
7. According to the Bible (a)/ it is meek and humble (b)/who shall inherit the earth. (c)/ No error (d)
8. I am not wealthy, (a)/ so I cannot afford (b)/ to buy a expensive car. (c)/ No error (d)

9. Sunita opened a almirah (a)/ full of books (b)/ and took one of them (c)/ for reading. (d) No error (e)
10. Most people would have (a)/ attended the union meeting (b)/ if they had (c)/had longer notice of it. (d) / No error (e)
11. My father is (a)/ in bad mood (b)/ today. (c)/ No error (d)
12. The need to set up (a)/ a good library in the locality (b)/ has been in the minds of people (c)/ for some time now (d)/ No error (e)
13. On my request (a)/ Lalit Introduced me (b)/ to his friend (c)/ who is singer and a scientist. (d)/ No error (e)
14. This town isn't very well known (a)/ and there isn't much to see, (b)/ so a few tourists come here. (c)/ No error (d)
15. He took to (a)/ reading Times (b)/ for better knowledge (c)/ of the facts. (d)/ No error (e)
16. The accelerating pace of life in our metropolitan city (a)/ has had the tremendous effect (b)/ on the culture and life-style of the people. (c)/ No error (d)
17. Both the civilians (a)/ and army men (b)/ joined the First World War. (c) / No error (d)
18. The school is (a)/ within hundred yards (b)/ from my house. (c)/ No error (d)
19. The majority of the (a)/ computer professionals recommends (b)/ that effective measures (c)/ should be taken against software piracy. (d)/ No error (e)
20. He obtained good marks (a)/ not only in English essay (b)/ but also in arithmetic which was (c) full of complicated calculations. (d)/ No error (e)
21. The famous Dr. Chandra (a)/ is only dentist (b)/ in our village. (c) / No error (d)
22. This candidate lacks (a)/ an experience (b)/ otherwise he is well qualified. (c)/ No error (d)
23. A person I met (a)/ in the theatre (b)/ was the playwright himself. (c)/ No error (d)
24. The war of Mahabharata (a)/ is the full length illustration (b)/ of a righteous war. (c)/ No error (d)
25. The interviewer asked me (a)/ if I knew that (b)/ Kalidas was the greater (c)/ than any other poet. (d)/ No error (e)
26. The reason we have not been able to pay income tax (a)/ is due to fact (b)/ that we did not receive pay on time. (c)/ No error (d)
27. Even now when I see the spot (a)/ I am reminded of an unique incident (b)/ that took place several years ago. (c)/ No error (d)
28. As soon as the teacher entered, (a)/ everyone fell (b)/ in a silence. (c)/ No error (d)
29. As he had taken only a few sips (a)/ there was still little water (b)/ left in the glass. (c)/ No error (d)
30. As I was to reach (a)/ early I left in aeroplane (b)/ instead of (c)/ going by train. (d)/ No error (e)
31. To perform this experiment, (a)/ drop little sugar (b)/ into a glass of water. (c)/ No error (d)
32. It is written in Gita (a)/ that God incarnates (b)/ Himself (c)/ in times of trouble. (d) No error (e)
33. Troy was taken by Greeks; (a)/ this formed the basis of a story (b)/ which has become famous. (c)/ No error (d)
34. These facts make it very clear (a)/ that he had hand in the murder, (b)/ though he still (c)/ pleads innocence. (d)/ No error (e)
35. A nationwide survey (a)/ has brought up an (b)/ interesting finding (c)/ regarding infant mortality rate in India. (d)/ No error
36. The man (a)/ cannot live (b)/ by bread alone. (c)/ No error (d)
37. I go to the bed (a)/ at eight (b)/ every night. (c)/ No error (d)
38. If a man diligently seeks to come into the contact (a)/ with the best that has been thought and said in this world (b)/ he will become simple and selfish. (c)/ No error (d)
39. Gangorti has special significance (a)/ for the devout (b)/ as it is considered as (c)/ the abode of King Bhagirath who brought the Ganga down to the earth. (d)/ No error (e)
40. The recent study has (a)/ indicated that there (b)/ is perceptible change in (c)/ the attitudes of the people. (d)/ No error (e)
41. The disclosure of (a)/ the synopsis of Thakkar Commission report (b)/ on the assassination of Mrs. Indira Gandhi (c)/ has raised several vital questions. (d)/ No error (e)
42. He was fascinated by insects (a)/ and the more he studied their habits (b)/ greater was his fascination. (c)/ No error (d)
43. We all (a)/ must respect (b)/ a honest person. (c)/ No error (d)
44. With little patience (a)/ you will be able to (b)/ cross this hurdle. (c)/ No error (d)
45. He did not go (a)/ to the city on foot, (b)/ he went there (c)/ by the train. (d)/ No error (e)
46. My friends insisted (a)/ that I should see the movie (b)/ from beginning to the end. (c)/ No error (d)
47. Both optimists and pessimists contribute to society; (a)/ the optimist invents the aeroplane, (b)/ the pseeimist parachute. (c) No errors (d)
48. It being rainy day, (a)/ we decided not to go out (b) but to stay at home (c) / and watch a movie. (d)/ No error (e)
49. By all standards (a)/ he is a best soldier (b)/ our military school (c)/ has produced so far. (d)/ No error (e)
50. No Stronger (a)/ a figure than his (b)/ is prescribed in the history. (c) / No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (b): Add 'the' before 'famous'
'the' is used before particular objects.
2. (d) : Add 'a' before 'thousand'. Here, 'a' is before 'thousand'
3. (c) : Remove 'the' before 'winter' and 'summer'
4. (a) : Add 'a' before 'little'.
5. (b) : Replace 'the' by 'a'
6. (a) : Add 'the' before 'Almighty'.
7. (b) : Add 'the' before 'meek'
8. (c) : Replace 'a' by 'an' because expensive' begins with a vowel– e.
9. (a) : Replace 'a' by 'an'.
10. (d) : Add 'a' before 'longer'.
11. (b) : Add 'a' before 'bad mood'.
12. (c) : Add 'the' before 'people'.
13. (d) : Add 'a' before 'singer'.
14. (c) : Remove 'a'
15. (b) : Add 'the' before 'Times'.
16. (b) : Replace 'the' by 'a'
17. (b) : Add 'the' before 'army men'.
18. (b) : Add 'a' before 'hundred'. Here, 'a' is used for 'one
19. (a) : The correct form is 'A majority of the...'
20. (b) : Add 'the' before 'English essay'.
21. (b) : Add 'the' before 'only'
22. (b) : Remove 'an'.
23. (a) : Replace 'A' by "The"
'The' is used before specified objects.
24. Add 'the' before 'Mahabharata'
25. (c) : Remove 'the'.
'the' is used before superlative degree i.e. 'greatest'
26. (b) : Add 'the' before 'fact'.
27. (b) : Replace 'an' by 'a' because unique begins with the sound 'yu' and 'y' is a consonant
28. (c) : Remove 'a'.
29. (b) : Add 'a' before 'little'
30. (b) : Add 'an' before 'aeroplane'
31. (b) : Add 'a' before 'little'
32. (a) : Add 'the' before 'Gita'.
33. (a) : Add 'the' before 'Greeks'
34. (b) : Add 'a' before 'hand'.
35. (d) : Add 'the' before 'infant'
36. (a) : Remove 'the'.
37. (a) : Remove 'the'.
38. (a) : Remove 'the'.
39. (a) : Add 'a' before 'special'.
40. (c) : add 'a' before 'perceptible'.
41. (b) : Add 'the' before 'Thakkar Commission report'
42. (c) : Add 'the' before 'greater'.
43. (c) : Replace 'a' by 'an' because in 'honest',
'h' is silent so that it begins with vowel sound 'o'
44. (a) : Add 'a' before 'little'.
45. (d) : Remove 'the'
46. (c) : Add 'the' before 'beginning'.
47. (c) : Add 'the' before 'parachute'.
48. (a) : Add 'a' before 'rainy day'.
49. (b) : Replace 'a' by 'the'.
50. (c) : Remove 'the'.

https://t.me/Aj_ebooks

X-EEED

VERB

A verb is a word used to tell or assert something about some person or thing.

There are three popular kinds of verbs: Auxiliary Verb, Ordinary Verb and Verb of Incomplete Predication.

The verb may tell us:

(f) What s person or thing does; as
Savita swims.
The bulb lights.

(g) What is done to a person or thing; as
Mohan is punished.

(h) What a person or thing is; as
The dog is dead.

There are some sentences in which action passes over from the subject to the object. Verbs used in these sentences are called Transitive Verbs. These verbs are followed by an object.

Examples:

1. The boy picked the stone.
2. The child hugged the mother.
3. The student wrote a letter.

In sentence 1, the action denoted by the verb picked passes over from the doer or subject boy to the object stone. The verb picked is, therefore, a transitive verb. Most verbs we use are transitive verbs as they take an object.

Intransitive Verbs are those denoting the action that does not pass over from the subject to the object. These verbs denote an action which does not pass over to an object or which expresses a state or being. These verbs are not followed by an object.

Examples:

1. The baby sleeps.
2. Sunil ran a long distance.
3. The table is in the office.

In sentence 1, the action denoted by the verb sleeps, stops with the doer or subject baby and does not pass over to an object. The verb sleeps in, therefore, an intransitive verb. Verbs that are intransitive in their most common meanings include appear, come, fall, go, happen, matter, sleep. If a verb is not followed by an object. It cannot be made passive.

AGREEMENT OF THE VERB WITH THE SUBJECT A DETAILED DISCUSSION

An Introductory Note

'Verb-Subject' agreement plays a very important role in English Grammar. Even those who enjoy a good command over the language, sometimes commit mistakes. In the following discussion, we have given sixteen rules that teach the verb-subject agreement.

Rule 1: If two or more singular nouns are joined by and, the verb used will be plural.

Examples:

(i) He and I were going to the market.

(ii) Ram and Mohan are friends.

In the above sentences, 'verb-subject' agreement is as follows:

Subject	Verb
He and I [Two singular nouns Joined by 'and]	Were [a plural verb]
Ram and Mohan [Two singular nouns Joined by 'and']	Are [a plural verb]

Rule 2: If two singular nouns joined by and point out to the same thing or person, the verb used must be singular.

Examples:

(i) Rice and curry is the favourite food of the Punjabis.

(ii) The collector and district magistrate is away.

In the first example, rice and curry refer to one thing, i.e. food. Similarly, the collector and district magistrate is one man. Hence the verb used is singular. (i.e.is).

Note: If the article the is used with both nouns, the reference will be to two persons or things and the verb used in such a case must be plural. For example:

The philosopher and the teacher are dead.

The above sentence refers to two persons, i.e. the philosopher (one man) and the teacher (the other man).

Rule 3: In case two subjects are joined by as well as, the verb agrees with the first subject.

Examples:

(i) Kanta as well as her children is playing.

(ii) The children as well as their mother are playing.

In the case of the first sentence, the verb (is) agrees with Kanta and in the case of the second sentence. the verb (are) agrees with children.

Rule 4: Neither, either, every, each, everyone and many a are followed by a singular verb.

Examples:

(i) Either of the plans is to be adopted.

(ii) Neither of the two brother is sure to pass.

(iii) Every student is expected to be obedient.

(iv) Each of them is capacitated to do the work.

(v) Everyone of them desires this.

(vi) Many a person was drowned in the sea.

Rule 5: If two subjects are joined by either....or, neither....nor, the verb agrees with the subject near to it.

Note: You need not waste your time in understanding the meaning of 'near to it. You should simply keep in mind that in such cases the verb agrees with the second subject.

Examples:

(i) Either my brother or I am to do this work.

(ii) Neither he nor they are prepared to do this work.

In the first example, we find that the verb (i.e.am) agrees with I because I is immediately before it. Similarly, in the second sentence, the verb (i.e. are) agrees with they, because they is immediately before it.

Rule 6: A noun singular in form and collective in sense takes a singular verb.

Examples:

(i) The committee is unanimous in its opinion.

(ii) The council has chosen its president.

(iii) Parliament has elected its speaker.

Note: Normally, when there is oneness in action, the verb is singular, but when there is diversity and every member of the collective noun has to be mentioned, the verb used is plural.

Examples:

(i) The jury were divided in their opinion.

(ii) The committee are divided on one minor point.

(iii) The crew were taken prisoners.

Rule 7: A great many is always followed by a plural noun and a plural verb.

Examples:

(i) A great many students have been declared successful.

(ii) A great many men have come.

Rule 8: Similarly, if two subjects are joined by with, together with, no less than, in addition to, and no, etc., the verb agrees with the first subject.

Examples:

(i) The boy with his parents has arrived.

(ii) The officer together with his subordinates was present in the function.

(iii) He no less than I is to blame.

(iv) Hard labour in addition to intelligence is needed for success in life.

Rule 9: Nouns, plural in form but singular in meaning, take a singular verb.

Examples:

These news were broadcast from All India Radio yesterday.

(Incorrect)

This news was broadcast from All India Radio yesterday.

(Correct)

Rule 10: When two subjects are joined by not only ..... but also; the verb must agree with the second subject.

Examples:

(i) Not only India but also Pakistan is poor.
(The second subject Pakistan is singular)

(ii) Not only the principal but also the students were laughing. (The second subject students is plural)

(iii) Not only the children but also their mother was playing. (The second subject their mother is singular)

Rule 11: When two subjects are joined by or, the verb must agree with the second subject.

In the application of the above rule, it is necessary to keep in mind that the 'plural subject', if any, should be placed near the verb.

Examples:

(i) Krishna or her sisters were there.
(The second subject sisters is plural)

(ii) Mohan or Sohan responsible for all this.
(The second subject Sohan is singular)

Rule 12: When two subjects of different numbers and persons or both are joined together by and, the verb used must be plural.

Examples:

(i) Sachin and his parents have gone to Kolkata.

(ii) He and I are friends.

Rule 13: Some nouns, which are singular in form but are plural in number take a plural verb.

Examples:

(i) People were shouting.

(ii) Cattle are grazing.

Rule 14: When a plural noun denotes some particular quantity or amount considered as a whole, it takes a singular verb.

Examples:

(i) Five hundred rupees is a big amount.
(The verb will agree with amount and not with five-hundred rupees)

(ii) Hundred miles is a long distance.
(The verb will agree with the distance and not with hundred miles).

Rule 15: The title of books, names of countries or subjects which look like plural, but actually are in singular number, are followed by singular verbs.

Examples:

(i) Mathematics is a difficult subject.

(ii) The United States of America is the richest country of the word.

(iii) The Arabian Nights is an interesting book.

(iv) The Three Musketeers is a famous book.

Rule 16: When the subject is a relative pronoun, the verb agrees in number and person with the noun or pronoun to which the relative pronoun refers.

Examples:

(i) Rajiner, who is my friend, has a thirst for knowledge.

(ii) I, who am at your service, should not be ignored.

FORMS OF VERB

Verbs in English are used in three different forms. They are:

(1) Present of first or original form

(2) Past or second form

(3) Past Participle or third form.

Note: The terms, first form, second form and third form, do not exist in English Grammar but have been used here for the sake of convenience. Therefore, in all subsequent discussions on verbs, we shall use the above mentioned terms. The form of the verb used determines the tense of a sentence. Or conversely, the tense of a sentence determines the form of the verb that is used.

The first form is the actual form in which the verb as a word exists in the language. Therefore, we have referred to it as the original form. The other two forms of the verb, in most cases, are derived by making certain changes in the original form. For example–

Eat (1st form) Ate (2nd form) Eaten (3rd form).

Verbs can be divided into different types according to their method of changing from one form into another.

EXAMPLES OF THE THREE FORMS OF THE VERB

Present/Original form	Past/ Second form	Past Participle Third form
Play	played	played
Go	went	gone
Sleep	slept	slept

Types of Verbs

(i) Verbs with vowel change only, as:

First form	Second form	Third form
Abide	Abode*	Abode*
Begin	Began	Begun
Come	Came	Come
Dig	Dug	Dug
Fling	Flung	Flung
Hold	Held	Held
Ring	Rang	Rung
Shine	Shone	Shone
Spin	Spun	Spun
Win	Won	Won

(ii) Verbs with a suffix (suffix is referred to the letter or letters added at the end of a word to form another word), n, –ne or –en the third form; as:

First form	Second form	Third form
Arise	Arose	Arisen
Blow	Blew	Blown
Bear	Bore	Born
Bear	Bore	Borne or Born**
Drive	Drove	Driven
Eat	Ate	Eaten
Fly	Flew	Flown
Go	Went	Gone
Rise	Rose	Risen
See	Saw	Seen

* But the second and third form of abide is abided when it is used to convey to live up to (a promise, agreement etc.) He abided by the rules and regulations of the game.

** Bear when it means to give birth to, has two forms in past participle: (i) She has borne (him) six children. (ii) He was born in 2007. Past participle born is only used in passive voice.

(iii) Verbs which derive their 2nd and 3rd forms by the addition of –d, –ed, or –t and without a change in the vowel; as:

First form	Second form	Third form
Walk	Walked	Walked
Talk	Talked	Talked
Prove	Proved	Proved
Shape	Shaped	Shaped
Wash	Washed	Washed
Writhe	Writhed	Writhed
Climb	Climbed	Climbed
Deal	Dealt	Dealt
Mean	Meant	Meant
Spoil*	Spoilt or- poiled	Spoiltor- poiled
Hear	Heard	Heard
Burn	Burnt	Brunt
Dwell	Dwelt	Dwelt

(iv) Verbs that have a vowel change as well as the addition of a suffix; as:

First form	Second form	Third form
Feel	Felt	Felt
Kneel	Knelt	Knelt
Bring	Brought	Brought
Sell	Sold	Sold
Can	Could	Could
Beseech	Besought	Besought
Seek	Sought	Sought
Tell	Told	Told
Think	Thought	Thought

(v) In some cases, the verbs retain their original identity in all the three forms. They end in -d or -t; as:

First form	Second form	Third form
Bet	Bet	Bet
Burst	Burst	Burst
Cast	Cast	Cast
Cost	Cost	Cost
Cut	Cut	Cut
Hit	Hit	Hit
Hurt	Hurt	Hurt
Let	Let	Let
Put	Put	Put
Rid	Rid	Rid
Set	Set	Set
Shed	Shed	Shed
Spread	Spread	Spread
Shut	Shut	Shut
Slot	Slot	Slot
Split	Split	Split
Thrust	Thrust	Thrust

Note: There are no hard and fast rules by which one can make out. by looking at a verb, how it is going to change its form. Therefore, in order to be able to use verbs correctly in all their forms, it is essential to develop familiarity with them. This can be done by reading and if possible memorising the list of verbs. with their different forms.

Exercise

Directions: In the following questions, some of the sentences have errors and some have none. Find out which part of a sentence has an error. If there is no mistake, the answer is 'No error'.

1. There are much inconveniences (a)/ that have to be put up with (b)/ when you are camping. (c)/ No error (d)
2. It is out duty (a)/ to put off our shoes (b)/ before entering the sanctum sanctorum of any temple or mosque. (c)/ No error (d)
3. Supposing if you (a)/ are arrested, (b)/ what will you do? (c)/ No error (d)
4. The child is very precocious (a)/ and not only speaks English (b)/ but also German and French. (c)/ No error (d)
5. When I called at him (a)/ yesterday, he was busy (b)/ writing a book (c)/ No error (d)
6. we have helped them not only (a)/ with money but also (b)/ with new machinery (c)/ and raw material. (d)/ No error (e)
7. He was advised (a)/ to be more cautious (b)/ lest he is robbed again. (c)/ No error (d)
8. Rural women congregated the mud roofs (a)/ when the colourful procession (b)/ passed through the street. (c)/ No error (d)
9. None of the students attending your class (a)/ answered your questions (b)/ did they ? (c)/ No error (d)
10. Everyone expected (a)/ the bold officer will face (b)/ the situation with courage. (c)/ No error (d)
11. Jack has a far more expensive (a)/ and luxurious apartment (b)/ than John's. (c)/ No error (d)
12. She is going (a)/ to her aunt (b)/ for the weekend (c)/ and after to Bombay. (d)/ No error (e)
13. Some leader feels (a)/ that the use of English language (b)/ will hamper (c)/ the progress of the nation. (d)/ No error (e)
14. Some ruling party members (a)/ objected to the opposition (b)/ raising the Bofors issue. (c)/ No error (d)
15. These Acts were (a)/ pushed through Parliament (b)/ in spite of opposition (c)/ but for little modification. (d)/ No error (e)
16. Wearing extremely fashionable clothes (a)/ and surrounded by photographers and pressmen, (b)/ she swept up to the microphone. (c)/ No error (d)
17. As though this were not bad enough (a)/ nuclear power in India is vastly (b)/ more expensive than it was (c)/ assumed to be. (d)/ No error (e)
18. It is an established fact that the transcendental American poets and philosophers, (a) / who lived in the latter half of the

nineteenth century, (b)/ were more influenced by Indian philosophy, in particular by Upanishad philosophy. (c)/ No error (d)

19. Shalini and I (a)/ are good friends (b)/ and we meet (c)/ each other often. (d)/ No error (e)
20. Sheela has scored a first class (a)/ in her final exams, (b)/ isn't it? (c)/ No error (d)
21. Our is the only country (a)/ in the world (b)/ that can boast of (c)/ unity in diversity. (d)/ No error (e)
22. The long-awaited moment at last came, (a)/ and we set out for the station, (b)/ as merry a band of children as I have ever seen before or since. (c)/ No error (d)
23. What this company needs (a)/ is not only qualified (b)/ manpower but also (c)/ dedicated workers. (d)/ No error (e)
24. The cause of earth quakes (a)/ is the heat in the (b)/ earth interior. (c)/ No error (d)
25. Had she not gone (a)/ on writing the truth (b)/ which she saw it (c)/ these changes might have taken longer. (d)/ No error (e)
26. As poor as they are (a)/ they never refuse to donate, they have (b)/ for any noble cause. (c)/ No error (d)
27. It is better (a)/ to do not calculate (b)/ your gains before (c)/ they are realized. (d)/ No error (e)
28. The wheat (a)/ on this land is (b)/ finer than last year. (c)/ No error (d)
29. The students asked the teacher (a)/ what should they do (b)/ after they had finished the text. (c)/ No error (d)
30. Tell me the name of (a)/ a country where every citizen is law-abiding (b)/ and no trouble is there. (c)/ No error (d)
31. Rahul thought that (a)/ he would pass in the examination (b)/ although he did not answer (c)/ most of the questions correctly. (d)/ No error (e)
32. As there was only one taxi available (a)/ I had no other alternative (b)/ but to pay the fare demanded by the driver. (c)/ No error (d)
33. My friend is the kind of person (a)/ who will face up (b)/ to the most demanding tasks. (c)/ No error (d)
34. He says he is (a)/ going to (b)/ Delhi tonight. (c)/ No error (d)
35. I have (a)/ to usually reach (b)/ the office by 9.30 A.M. (c)/ No error (d)
36. Thinking that death is imminent (a)/ one must perform (b)/ noble deeds for virtue and goodness. (c)/ No error (d)
37. The little boy knows (a)/ how to start the engine (b)/but does not know to stop it. (c)/ No error (d)
38. Long ago, when I was yet a student (a)/ I once went to Darjeeling, (b)/ where I was charmed by the beautiful mountain sceneries (c)/ that greeted me on all sides. (d)/ No error (e)
39. Neither he (a)/ nor his father is interested (b)/ in joining the party (c)/ No error (d)
40. No sooner the teacher entered the class (a)/ than the pupils (b)/ stopped talking. (c)/ No error (d)
41. The fact that (a)/ the compact car is better than conventional cars (b)/ has been proved by its sales. (c)/ No error (d)
42. This room would look much better (a)/ if you put a furniture (b)/ in that corner. (c)/ No error (d)
43. Several people (a)/ saw the thief (b)/ to snatch the jewellery. (c)/ No error (d)
44. A high level meeting (a)/ of officials is reporting (b)/ to have discussed (c)/ the issue in great detail. (d)/ No error (e)
45. Swift's Gulliver's Travels (a)/ have been read by me (b)/ several times. (c)/ No error (d)
46. The difficult situation in which I found myself (a)/ is not made easy (b)/ by her constant nagging and grumbling. (c)/ No error (d)
47. Ever since the government (a)/ announced its new policy, (b)/ the private institutions had (c)/ run into heavy weather. (d)/ No error (e)
48. "Meatless Days" (a)/ have been made (b)/ into a film. (c)/ No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (a) : Replace 'much' by 'many'
2. (b): Replace 'put' by 'take'
3. (a): Replace 'Supposing if' by 'In case'
4. (b): Replace 'not only speaks' by 'speaks not only'
5. (a): Replace 'at' by 'on'
6. (e): No error
7. (c): Replace 'is' by 'be'
8. (a): Add 'on' after 'congregated'
9. (c): Replace 'did they?' by 'did any?'
10. (b): Replace 'will' by 'to'
11. (c): Replace 'John's' by 'John'
12. (d): Replace 'after' by 'afterwards'
13. (a): The correct form is 'some leaders feel'
14. (b): Replace 'opposition' by 'opposition's'
15. (d): Replace 'for' by 'with a'
16. (d): No error
17. (a): Replace 'though' by 'if'
18. (c): Replace 'more' by 'much'

19. (e): No error
20. (c): Replace 'isn't it?' by 'hasn't she?'
21. (a): Replace 'our' by 'ours'
22. (c): Replace 'before or since' by 'since or before'
23. (e): No error
24. (c): Replace 'earth' by 'earth's'
25. (c): Replace 'which' by 'as'
26. (a): The correct form is 'Poor as they are....'.
27. (b): The correct form is 'not to calculate'
28. (c): Replace 'year' by 'year's'
29. (b): The correct form is '....what they should do'.
30. (d): No error
31. (b): Remove 'in'
32. (d): No error
33. (a): Replace 'the kind of person' by 'that kind of a person'
34. (a): Add 'that' after 'says'
35. (d): No error
36. (c): Replace 'for' by 'of'
37. (c): Add 'how' after 'know'
38. (a): Replace 'yet' by 'still'
39. (d): No error
40. (a): The correct form is 'No sooner did the teacher enter the class'
41. (b): Add 'the' before 'conventional'
42. (b): Remove 'a'
43. (c): Remove 'to'
44. (b): Replace 'reporting' by 'reported'
45. (b): Replace 'have' by 'has'
46. (b): Replace 'is' by 'was'
47. (c): Replace 'had' by 'have'
48. (b): Replace 'have' by 'has'

GERUND & INFINITIVE

USE OF GERUND (V_1+ing)

1. When an action is being considered in general sense, gerund is used as subject:
   e.g. Swimming is his favourite pastime.
   Walking is a good exercise.
2. Gerund is used as subject in short prohibitions:
   e.g. Smoking is prohibited.
3. Verbs such as help, stop, detest, avoid, finish, dread, mind, prevent, dislike, risk, deny, recollect, no good, no use, resent, delay, postpone, defer, enjoy, forgive, pardon, excuse, suggest etc. are followed by the gerund:
   e.g. It is no use saying.
   It is no good repenting.
   I avoid calling out loudly.
4. A gerund is placed after a preposition:
   e.g. She is tired of waking.
   He is fond of riding.
   But the prepositions **except** and **but** are followed by an infinitive.
5. A gerund, showing physical activity, is put after **come** or **go:**
   e.g. He is to go shooting.
   Come fishing with us.
6. Nouns, followed by a gerund, are put in the possessive case.
   e.g. He hates his child's playing all the time.
7. If there is a sense of dislike, hesitation, risk etc. in a sentence, use gerund:
   e.g. I dislike reading cheap novels.
   She hesitates singing in the company of her friends.
8. Adjective before gerund are put in the possessive case:
   e.g. I do not mind your going away.
   What is the good of his trying to do that?
9. With a view to is always followed by a gerund and not an adjective.
   e.g. We go to school with a view to studying.+

USE OF INFINITIVE (To + V_1)

1. Verbs such as learn, remember, promise, swear, consent, neglect, refuse, purpose, try, endeavour, attempt, fail, care, hope, decide, hesitate, prepare, determine, undertake, manage, arrange, seem, forget, agree, regret etc. are followed by infinitive:
   e.g. We endeavour to invite such persons.
   we promise to do this work soon.
2. Verbs such as order, tell, invite, oblige, allow, permit, compel, teach, instruct, advise, tempt, encourage, urge, request, show, remind, forbid, warm etc. are followed by object and infinitive:
   e.g. The teacher instructed the students to go.
   She told me to come there.
3. Verbs or expressions like– will, can, do, must, may, let are followed by infinitive without **to:**
   e.g. Let him do this work.
   Let it be done.
4. Expressions like would rather, would sooner, rather than, sooner than, had better are followed by infinitive without **to:**
   e.g. You had better tell him.
   I would do rather than suffer.
5. See can be used with infinitive or without it:
   e.g. Go to see him.
   Go and see him.
6. The infinitive is used after adjectives like delight, angry, glad, astonished, surprised, horrified, disappointed etc.:
   e.g. I was astonished to find him.
   I was horrified to see the scene.
7. The verb know is never directly followed by the infinitive. It is followed by a conjunction and then the infinitive:
   Do you know to play the harmonium? (×)
   Do you know how to play the harmonium? (✓)
8. **....had better** is always followed by the infinitive without to:
   You had better to stop taking the medicine which has harmful side-effects. (×)
   You had better stop taking the medicine which has harmful side-effects. (✓)
9. Infinitive is not used with to after verbs of perception like to see, to hear, to feel, to watch etc. :
   e.g. I saw him cross the street.
   She heard her come downstairs.
10. Avoid using split-infinitive:
    He planned to not go on a vacation this year (×)
    He planned not to go on a vacation this year (✓)

Exercise

Directions: In each of the following sentences, find out which part of the sentence has an error. The error may be idiomatic or grammatical. If there is no mistake, the answer as 'No error'.

1. The duties of a policeman are regulating the traffic, (a)/ investing crime (b)/ and to contain anti-social elements. (c)/ No error (d)
2. If I was you (a)/ I would not have (b)/ committed this blunder. (c) / No error (d)
3. It is not surprising (a)/ that her death cast (b)/ a pall of gloom over all those (c)/ who came in contact with her. (d)/ No error (e)
4. Well, I spend six or seven years (a)/ after high school (b)/ trying to find a job for me (c)/ but could not succeed in it. (d)/ No error (e)
5. Hardly did she finish (a)/ the typing when (b)/ the Manager entered the room (c)/ with some more work. (d)/ No error (e)
6. You will get (a)/ all the information (b)/ if you read this booklet carefully. (c)/ No error (d)
7. Neither her husband (a)/ nor her brother were able (b)/ to help in her work. (c)/ No error (d)
8. As soon as the Principal (a)/ entered the school (b)/ all the students approached him (c)/ and report the matter. (d)/ No error (e)
9. He is writing novels (a)/ ever since (b)/ he became a graduate. (c)/ No error (d)
10. If my father (a)/ will approve (b)/ I will go to Bombay. (c)/ No error (d)
11. Not only the bandits robbed (a)/ the traveller of his purse (b)/ but they also wounded him grievously. (c)/ No error (d)
12. Bacteria form (b)/ of life on earth. (c)/ common form (b)/ of life on earth. (c)/ No error (d)

13. Twenty miles are (a)/ a long way (b)/ to walk. (c)/ No error (d)
14. Will you please (a)/ remind him to (b)/ switch off the fans (c)/ when he left? (d)/ No error (e)
15. I pleaded with him with (a)/ a view to convincing him (b)/ of my innocence in the matter. (c)/ No error (d)
16. He drank once again (a)/ as he was (b)/ feeling thirsty. (c)/ No error (d)
17. With a view to help the Third World countries, (a)/ the I.M.F. and the world Bank keep sending (b)/ their experts to different regions of the world. (c)/ No error (d)
18. One of these days (a)/ I will be going to (b)/ confront you with incontrovertibly evidence. (c)/ No error (d)
19. It is necessary (a)/ that everybody (b)/ must have a house. (c)/ No error (d)
20. This small table (a)/ will collapse (b)/ if you will stand on it. (c)/ No error (d)
21. Shobha asked the dealer (a)/ what was the price (b)/ of that bicycle and whether (c)/ it is really made in Germany? (d)/ No error (e)
22. He refused to answer the question (a)/ despite the fact (b)/ that his silence will be interpreted as guilt. (c)/ No error (d)
23. Sadhana was the one person (a)/ who could somehow manage (b)/ to working in that section (c)/ for a long time. (d)/ No error (e)
24. When we consider all the factors, which are many, (a)/ the number of school dropouts (b)/ are quite disturbing. (c)/ No error (d)
25. The lecture to be held (a)/ in the auditorium tomorrow (b)/ was open to the public (c)/ and free of charge. (d) No error (e)
26. While proceeding on leave (a)/ he had committed (b)/ that he would be resumes after two days. (c)/ No error (d)
27. Coffee seeds (a)/ is dried and roasted (b)/ before they are ground into powder. (c)/ No error (d)
28. If there had been (a)/ no new thinking, (b)/ life would follow the beaten track. (c)/ No error (d)
29. My faster did not (a)/ heard from my younger brother (b)/ who is abroad for over a month. (c)/ No error (d)
30. While going (a)/ through the report (b)/ yesterday I find (c)/ several factual mistakes. (d)/ No error (e)
31. The meeting adjourned abruptly (a)/ by the Chairman after (b)/ about three hours of deliberation. (c)/ No error (d)
32. If the streets would have been (a)/ clearly marked (b)/ it would not have taken us (c)/ so long to find his house. (d)/ No error (e)
33. I and you (a)/ know each other (b)/ for the last six years. (c)/ No error (d)
34. The eminent speaker's speech (a)/ was broadcasted over (b)/ all the major radio stations. (c)/ No error (d)
35. Somewhere along the line (a)/ I lost track of (b)/ what Ashish said (c)/ about heart ailments. (d)/ No error (e)
36. When you father inquired (a)/ about your marks (b)/ you lied to him. (c)/ Have you not? (d)/ No error (e)
37. I am sure that (a)/ neither the flat nor its contents (b)/ is for sale. (c)/ No error (d)
38. It's time (a)/ you started (b)/ working. (c)/ No error (d)
39. You are learning Tamil (a)/ for the last one year (b)/ but you show (c)/ no improvement whatsoever. (d)/ No error (e)
40. Many a profound thinker believe (a)/ that the march of civilisation (b)/ has not coincided with real human progress. (c)/ No error (d)
41. The last of the Mughal emperors of India (a)/ was imprisoned (b)/ and was later (c)/ sent into exile by the British. (d)/ No error (e)
42. The programme which (a)/ came on television (b)/ these days in the evenings (c)/ is very interesting. (d)/ No error (e)
43. On reaching the railway station (a)/ he was disappointed to learn (b)/ that the train left. (c)/ No error (d)
44. Neither India nor Pakistan (a)/ have yet acquired (b)/ the capability to produce nuclear weapons. (c)/ No error (d)
45. When I shall see him (a)/ I shall tell him (b)/ that you had called. (c)/ No error (d)
46. I courteously asked him (a)/ where was he going (b)/ but he did not reply. (c)/ No error (d)
47. No body believed him (a)/ when he said that (b)/ his son was gone out of the country. (c)/ No error (d)
48. It is high time (a)/ that we send (b)/ the answer. (c)/ No error (d)
49. I have had to work (a)/ at the fountain for almost (b)/ ten hours before it could (c)/ start functioning well. (d)/ No error (e)
50. My body has long since exhausted all its energy, (a)/ but it went on running (b)/ just the same. (c)/ No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (c) : Replace 'to contain' by 'containing'
2. (a) : Replace 'was' by 'wee'
3. (d) : Replace 'came' by 'had come'
4. (a) : Replace 'spend' by 'spent'
5. (a) : Replace 'did the finish' by 'had she finished'
6. (a) : Replace 'will' by 'can'
7. (b) : Replace 'were' by 'was'
8. (d) : Replace 'report' by 'reported'
9. (a) : Replace 'is' by 'has been'
10. (b) : Replace 'will approve' by 'approves'
11. (a) : The correct form is 'Not only did the bandits rob'
12. (a) : Replace 'is' by 'are'. ('Bacteria' is plural)
13. (a) : Replace 'are' by 'is'
14. (d) : Replace 'left' by 'leaves'
15. (b) : Replace 'convincing' by 'convince'
16. (d) : No error
17. (a) : Replace 'help' by 'helping'
18. (b) : Replace 'will be' by 'am'
19. (c) : Replace 'must' by 'should'
20. (c) : Remove 'will'
21. (d) : Replace 'is' by 'was'
22. (c) : Replace 'will' by 'could'
23. (c) : Replace 'working' by 'work'
24. (c) : Replace 'are' by 'is'
25. (c) : Replace 'was' by 'is'
26. (c) : Replace 'be resumed' by 'resume'
27. (b) : Replace 'is' by 'are' ('seeds' is plural)
28. (a) : Replace 'had been' by 'was'
29. (a) : Replace 'did' by 'has'
30. (c) : Replace 'find' by 'found'
31. (a) : The correct form is : 'The meeting was abruptly adjourned...'
32. (a) : Replace 'would have' by 'had'
33. (b) : Replace 'know' by 'have known'
34. (b) : Replace 'broadcasted' by 'broadcast'
35. (c) : Replace 'said' by 'was saying'
36. (d) : Replace 'Have' by 'Did'
37. (c) : Replace 'is' by 'are'
38. (b) :
39. (a) : Replace 'are' by 'have been'
40. (a) : Replace 'believe' by 'believes'
41. (c) : Remove 'was'
42. (b) : Replace 'came' by 'comes'
43. (c) : Add 'had' before 'left'
44. (b) : Replace 'have' by 'has'
45. (a) : Remove 'shall'
46. (b) : The correct form is 'where he was going'
47. (c) : Replace 'was' by 'had'
48. (b) : Replace 'send' by 'sent'
49. (e) : No error
50. (b) : Replace 'went' by 'goes'

X-EEED

ADVERB

An Adverb is a word that qualifies (i) a verb; (ii) an adjective; (iii) another adverb; (iv) a preposition.

Examples:

He runs fast.

In this sentence, the word fast is an adverb because it qualifies the verb runs.

She is quite an intelligent girl.

In this sentence, the word quite is adverb because it qualifies the adjective intelligent.

She can run very fast.

In this sentence, the word very is an adverb because it qualifies the adverb fast.

The ship has sailed right round the world.

In this sentence, the word right is an adverb qualifying the preposition round.

SOME IMPROTANT FACTS ABOUT ADVERBS

An adverb can qualify not merely individual words. but an entire assertive sentence. In this case, it must stand first in the sentence.

Examples:

Unfortunately, the thief was not caught.
Evidently, you were much distressed at the news.
Probably, you are mistaken.
Luckily, I escaped unhurt.
Certainly, he is wrong.
We could rewrite these sentences in the following forms:
It is unfortunate that the thief was not caught.
It was evident that you were much distressed at the news.

Note: (a) As a general rule, adverbs do not qualify nouns or pronouns, But an adverb qualifies a noun or pronoun in such a sentence; as:

Even torture could not break his spirit. (Qualifying Noun)
Only you can tell us the facts. (Qualifying Pronoun)

(b) In the following examples, the adverb that precedes the noun does not qualify the noun, but some participle or adjective that is understood:

The then king = the king then reigning.
The above account = the account given above.

(c) In the following example, the adverb almost does not qualify the noun drunkard but the verb is:

He is almost drunk.
To say, he is an almost drunkard would be incorrect.

KINDS OF ADVERB

According to their use, adverbs are subdivided into three classes:

I. Simple
II. Interrogative
III. Relative

I. Simple Adverbs: Simple adverbs are used to modify the meaning of a verb, an adjective or an adverb. These can be distinguished from one another by their meanings.

(a) Time (Which shows when)

He will soon arrive.
He was taken ill yesterday.
He did this before, and you have done it since.
I met him some time ago.
We shall now begin to work.
He once met me in Mumbai but I have not seen him since.

The main adverbs of this class are:

Now, then, before, since, ago, already, soon, presently, immediately, instantly, early, late, afterwards, yesterday, today, tomorrow, lately, daily, formerly, never.

(b) Place (Which shows where)

We must rest here.
He went there.
The book is under the table.
My house is near the market.
Is Mr. Gupta within?
My sister is out.
Come in.
The dog followed Raju everywhere.

The main adverbs of this class are:

Here, there, hither, thither, in, out, within, without, above, below, inside, under, outside, far, near, everywhere, up, away, backward, etc.

(c) Frequency (Which shows how often)

He always stood by his master.
He did this once, but he will not do it again.
He often goes for a morning walk.
She has tried twice already.
Mahatma Gandhi never told a lie.
He frequently comes here.
The main adverbs of this class are:

Once, twice, thrice, again, seldom, never, sometimes, always, often, frequently, etc.

(d) Manner, Quality or State (Which shows how or in what manner)

She spoke loudly.

He behaved foolishly.

He did his work slowly.

I worked honestly.

Mohan reads clearly.

He works hard.

I slept soundly.

We fought bravely.

The main adverbs of this class are:

Thus, so, well, ill, amiss, badly, probably, certainly, conveniently, etc.

Note: This class includes nearly all those adverbs which are derived from adjectives and end in –ly.

(e) Quantity, Extent or Degree (Which shows how much or in what degree or to what extent)

She is quite an intelligent girl.

He is clever enough for me.

She is a very beautiful girl.

He is fully prepared.

The weather is very stormy.

Ram is partly right.

I walk rather fast.

The main adverbs of this class are:

Very, much, too, quite, almost, a little, rather, somewhat, half, partly, wholly, so, etc.

(f) Affirming or Denying

He did not come after all.

Examples: Yes, no, not, yea, nay, not at all, by all means, etc.

Note: Yes or not are pro-sentence or substitute adverbs.

(i) Did he come? Yes (= He did come)

(ii) Did he come? No (= He did not come)

In (i), Yes is substitute for an affirmative sentence, and in (ii), No is substitute for a negative sentence. As pronouns save the repetition of a noun. these adverbs save the repetition of a sentence.

(g) Reason

I fell off my bicycle, hence the bruises.

He therefore left office.

The Main adverbs of this class are:

Hence, therefore, consequently etc.

Some of the adverbs may belong to more than one class.

Examples:

(a) She sings delightfully. (Adverb of Manner)

The weather is delightfully cool. (Adverb of Degree)

(b) Don't go far. (Adverb of Place)

He is far better now. (Adverb of Degree)

II. Interrogative Adverbs: This is the name given to those adverbs that are used for asking questions.

(a) Time

When do you intend to pay him?

How long will you remain here?

(b) Place

Whither are you going?

Where did you stop?

(c) Number/ Frequency

How often does he visit you?

How many person attended the meeting?

(d) Manner, Quality or State

How are you today? (In what state of health)

How did you solve the sums?

(e) Quantity or Degree

How far was the statement true? (to what extent)

(f) Cause of Reason

Why did you do this? (for what reason)

Wherefore did she weep?

Note: The adverb how is sometimes used in an exclamatory sense:

How nice of you to help me!

What is the sense of quantity or degree is similarly used in an exclamatory sense:

What a beautiful flower it is!

III. Relative Adverbs: Relative adverbs are the same in form as interrogative adverbs, but instead of asking questions, they join two sentences together.

These adverbs are called relative for two reasons– (1) because they relate to some antecedent, understood or expressed; (2) because they are formed from relative pronouns.

(a) The Antecedent understood:
This is where we work.
Let us know when you will leave.
(Where = the place where we work)
(When = the time when you will leave)

(b) The Antecedent expressed:
This is the place where we work.
Let us know the time when you will leave.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON IN ADVERBS

Some Adverbs have degrees of comparison like adjectives:

(a) If the adverb is a word of one syllabus, the comparative is formed by adding er and the superlative by adding est.

Fast	Faster	Fastest
Hard	Harder	Hardest
Late	Later	Latest of last
Long	Longer	Longest
Loud	Louder	Loudest
Near	Nearer	Nearest
Soon	Sooner	Soonest

(b) Some adverbs from the degree of comparison in an irregular way or with complete different words:

Far	Farther	Farthest
	Further*	Furthest*
Ill or Bad	Worse	Worst
Little	Less	Least
Many Much	More	Most Many
Well or Good	Better	Best

(c) Adverbs ending in ly form the comparative by adding more and the superlative by adding most:

Beautifully	More beautifully	Most beautifully
Swiftly	More swiftly	Most swiftly
Skilfully	More skilfully	Most skilfully
Wisely	More wisely	Most wisely

Note: The adverb early however, has earlier for its comparative and earliest for its superlative.

FORMS OF ADVERB

Some adverbs have the same form as the corresponding adjectives, as:

Adverb	Adjective
He was much annoyed.	There is much sickness here.
He stayed long.	He went on a long journey.
She ran fast.	He had a very fast horse.
He left early.	I woke up at an early hour.
Come near.	He is my near relation.
He was a little tired.	There is little hope now.
He came only once.	This is my only son.
He has travelled enough.	I have taken enough bread.

Adverbs ending in ly

Many adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding ly.

Adjective	Adverb
Bad	Badly
High	Highly
Kind	Kindly
Poor	Poorly
Quiet	Quietly
Short	Shortly
Wise	Wisely

Adverbs formed from the, he, who.

	Rest	Motion to	Motion from	Time	Manner
Sim { The	there	thither	thence	then	thus
Sim { He	here	hither	hence	.....	.....
Rel. Who	where	whither	whence	when	how
Inter. who?	where?	whither?	whence?	when?	how?

Many of the above adverbs can be compounded with prepositions or other adverbs:

From there, we get therein, thereto, thereat, therefore, there from, therewith, thereon or thereupon, thereof, thereby. From here, we get herein, hereto, here fore, herewith, hereof, hereby, hereafter.

From where, we get wherein, whereto, wherefore, whereon.

From hither, we get hitherto (= up to this place or time).

From thence, we get thenceforth, thenceforward.

From hence, we get henceforth, henceforward.

Adverb Phrases. There are a large number of phrase in English language, which do the work of adverbs and are, therefore, called Adverb Phrases.

(1) A preposition followed by a noun: At random (without careful choice, aim etc.); of course (naturally: certainly); at length (finally); in fact (actually); of a truth (truly).

(2) A preposition followed by an adjective:

In general, in particular, in short, at large, in vain, on a high, of old, after all, at first, at last, at least, at all, at most, at best, in future, at present.

Miscellaneous Phrases

By all means, by no means, by the by (incidentally), by the way (the same meaning as by the by), once upon a time, inside out, upside down, to be sure (certainly), head foremost (with the head in front), head downwards, topsy-turvy, head over heels.

Adverbs sometimes go together in pairs, the one being connected with the other by the conjunction and:

He is walking up and down/to and fro.

He is walking here and there/hither and thither.

The mice run in and out/backwards and forwards.

He comes here now and then (occasionally).

He works off and on (irregularly).

You will see him by and by (after a short while).

The two uses of adverbs. There are two different ways in which adverbs can be used: (a) the Attributive, (b) the Predicative.

(a) Attributive use. An adverb is used attributively when it qualifies its word in the ordinary way–that is when it is placed as close as possible before it or after it:

You are entirely wrong.

He shouted loudly.

He did his examination very badly.

I dislike him only because he is greedy.

(b) Predicative use. An adverb is used predicatively when it is made part of the predicate of a sentence.

It is here.

It is there.

It is everywhere.

POSITION OF ADVERB

(a) Adverbs of manner, which answer the question how? (example: well, fast, quickly, carefully, calmly) are generally placed after the verb or after the object if there is one: as,

It is raining heavily.
She walks slowly.
Madan speaks English well.
He does his work carefully.

(b) Adverbs or adverb phrases of place (example: here, there, everywhere, on the wall) and of time (example: now, then, yet, today, next Sunday) are also usually placed after the verb or after the object If there is one; as,

Come here.
Go there.
I saw him yesterday.
I am to be married next week.
She follows me everywhere.

(c) When there are two or more adverbs after a verb (and its object), the normal order is: adverb of manner, adverb of place, adverb of time; as,

He should go there tomorrow evening.
He spoke clearly at the meeting last night.

(d) Adverbs of frequency, which answer the question how often? (e.g. always, never, often, rarely, usually, generally) and certain other adverbs like almost, already, hardly, nearly, just, quite are normally put between the subject and the verb if the verb consists of only one word; if there is more than one word in the verb, they are put after the first word; as,

He never comes here.
I often go there.
We usually meet him on Sundays.
He has just gone out.

(e) If the verb is am/are/is/was, these adverbs (given above) are placed after the verb, as

I am never late for school.
She is always at home on Sundays.
We are just off.

(f) These adverbs are usually put before an auxiliary or the single verb be, when it is stressed, as

(i) Abdul has come late again.
Yes, he always does come late.
(ii) Will you be free on Sundays?
I usually am free on Sundays.
(iii) Do you eat fish?
Yes, I sometimes do.

When an auxiliary is used alone in short sentences, as in the last example above, it is stressed and, therefore, the adverb comes before it.

(g) The auxiliaries have to and used to prefer the adverb in front of them; as,

I often have to go to college on foot.
He always used to fight against me.

(h) When an adverb modifies an adjective or another adverb, the adverb usually comes before it; as,

The cat was quite dead.
The story is very interesting.
Do not walk so fast.
She is a rather lazy girl.

(i) But the adverb enough is always placed after the word which it modifies; as,

Is he intelligent enough to do this work?
She spoke loud enough to be heard.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ABOUT ADVERBS

1. If the word or the group of words to be qualified is an adjective, or an adverb, or a phrase or a clause, the qualifying adverb is placed immediately before it:

Adjective
- The mango you brought was quite ripe.
- We are half pleased and half sorry.
- This box is too heavy for me to lift.

Adverb
- He spoke very loudly.
- I stood far apart from him.
- He seized my hand rather roughly.

Phrase
- We reached long before the time.
- He sat almost in the shade.
- I stood just behind him.

Clause
- I like an apple only when it is ripe.
- Tell him precisely how it happened.
- I did merely because I was ordered to.

Note: There is one exception to the above rule. The word enough when an adverb and not an adjective, is placed after the word it qualifies, as

Your pay is good enough for your work.

He spoke highly enough of what you had done.

2. **If the verb to be qualified is intransitive, the qualifying adverb is placed immediately after it:**
   I laughed heartily at the joke.
   He spoke foolishly about his own merit.

Note: Adverbs denoting time or frequency are an exception to this rule. Such adverbs are placed before and not after the verb they qualify; as,

I seldom stayed with my parents.

She sometimes slept in my house.

He often came here to see me.

3. **It the verb to be qualified is transitive, the qualifying adverb must be placed either before the verb or after the object:**
   He finished his work patiently.
   I bore my troubles cheerfully.
4. **If the tense of a verb is formed by an auxiliary verb, the adverb is generally placed between the auxiliary verb and the principal verb:**
   You will soon return.
   He has quite forgotten me.
5. **Similarly, the negative adverb not is always placed between the auxiliary verb and the principal verb:**
   I do not know what to do.
   He will not come soon.
6. **As a general rule only should be placed immediately before the word it modifies. In spoken English, It is usually put before the verb. The meaning of a sentence depends upon the position of the adverb only in the following sentence:**
   (a) Only he promised to read the first chapter of that book. Here, only qualifies the pronoun he. He alone, and no one else promised to read the first chapter.
   (b) He only promised to read the first chapter of that book. Here, only is an adverb qualifying the verb promised; and the meaning is that he only promised but did not keep the promise.
   (c) He promised only to read the first chapter of that book. That is, he did not promise to study, analyse or remember but only to read. Here, only is an adverb qualifying the verb read.
   (d) He promised to read only the first chapter of that book. That is, he promised to read nothing more than the first chapter. Here, only is an adverb qualifying the adjective the first.
   (e) He promised to read and first chapter of the book only. That is, he promised to read the first chapter of no other book but that. Here, only is an adverb qualifying the phrase of that book.

Double Negative. A sentence that is intended not to affirm but to deny something, must contain only one word or phrase to express the denial; as,

I forbade you not to enter the room. (Remove not)

SPECIAL USES OF SIMPLE ADVERBS

Much, Very

(a) Much qualifies adjectives or adverbs in the comparative degree; very in the positive:
The air is much hotter today than yesterday.
This book is much heavier than that.
This book is very useful.
He spoke very loudly.

(b) Much qualifies past participles; very present ones:
He was much annoyed at your behaviour.
He was much angered by the report.
He is a very good boy.
This news is very interesting.

Too

The adverb too denotes some kind of excess. It means more than enough, something that goes beyond the contemplated limit or purpose. In the following sentences, too has been wrongly written for very.

Sugar is too sweet.
This wall is too strong.

Note: But too is used correctly in the following sentences:
The news was too good to be true.
My heart was too full for words.

Enough

The meaning of enough is different from that of too. Enough signifies that required limit or amount has been reached, but too means more than enough, that is, the required limit has been exceeded.

The air today is cold enough for me.
The house is big enough for us.

Little, a little

There is the same difference between these two adverbs as between the corresponding adjectives.

(a) Little is used in negative sense and means not much; in fact, it is a weak form of not and is almost purely negative.
I little expected that he would fail.
(I did not expect that he would fail).

(b) A little is always used in an affirmative sense, and means to some extent at least, slightly.
She was a little (= slightly, somewhat) tired.

Since

This word is used as (a) an adverb of time; (b) a conjunction of time; (c) a preposition of time.

(a) As an adverb, it has two meanings:
(i) From then (from a specified time in the past up to now):
I first read it ten years ago and have remembered it ever since.
He left home two months ago and we haven't heard from him since.
(ii) At or during sometime between then and now:
He told me last week and has spoken of it several times since.

(b) As a conjunction, it signifies from which time or event: I have not seen him since we were in high school.
Ten years have passed since I joined.

(c) As a preposition, it signifies from:
I have been ill since Sunday.
He has been teaching since morning.
It has been raining since yesterday.

Ago

It is used:

(i) As an adjective, always following its noun:
This happened a month ago.
The lamp said, "A year ago I was not born".

(ii) As an adverb, in the expression long ago:
The Taj Mahal was built long ago.

Before

This word is used sometimes as an adverb of time, and sometimes as a conjunction of time, and also as a preposition.

(a) As an adverb of time, it signifies formerly, or an a former occasion:
(i) I have seen that film before.
(ii) He did this once before and he will do it again.

(b) As a conjunction of time, it is followed by a verb in some present tense, if the verb in the principal clause is in the future tense:
(i) He will die before the doctor reaches.
(ii) The crops will die before the rains fall.

(c) As a preposition, it signifies earlier than in front of:
I reached home before 8 o'clock.
The accused stood before the judge.

Already

This adverb denotes that something has happened prior to the time mentioned or thought of:
Light the fire. It is lighted already.

Yes, No

Mistakes are often made by students in the use of yes or no in answering a question:
Question – Is the sky cloudy today?
Answer – Yes, it is. or No, it is not.
But if the question is put in a negative form, the answer given is often ambiguous:
Did you not find him at home?
The answer sometimes given is –
Yes, I did not find him at home.
This is wrong, and the proper answer would be:
Yes, I did find him at home.
No, I did not find him at home.

There

This adverb usually signifies in or at that place, but it frequently stands as the first word in a sentence, where it has merely an introductory value, and has no signification of place:
There were four persons present.
There came a messenger from the kind's court.

Else

Else should always be followed by *but* and never by *than*.
It is nothing else but (not than) vanity.

Seldom

This adverb means rarely, not often. Never say seldom or ever but always say seldom or never or seldom if ever:
He seldom or never (not ever) comes late.
He seldom or never (not ever) visits us.

Never

The word never is sometimes wrongly used with verbs indicating a special point of time for do not or did not; as:
Don't say : I never remember having met her.
Say : I do not remember ever having met her.
Don't say : I never remember having phoned her.
Say : I do not remember ever having phoned her.

Quite

This adverb means perfectly, completely, but it is often wrongly used as equivalent to very.

Thus, it is wrong to say:

'Impure water is quite unwholesome'.

CORRECT AND INCORRECT USEGE OF ADVERB

Incorrect	Correct
1. He is an almost drunkard.	1. He is almost a drunkard.
2. He only died a week ago.	2. He died only a week ago.
3. He explained clearly his words.	3. He clearly explained his words.
4. I have read often that book.	4. I have often read that book.
5. He struck severely the ox with his whip.	5. He severely struck the ox with his whip.
6. He soon will return home.	6. He will soon return home.
7. He almost has finished his work.	7. He has almost finished his work.
8. The rain began to fall suddenly.	8. Suddenly the rain began to fall.
9. Your teacher is enough pleased with your industry.	9. Your teacher is pleased enough with your industry.
10. He went out seldom before sunset.	10. He seldom went out before sunset.
11. I cannot walk no further today.	11. I cannot walk any further today.
12. That will not stop him; nothing never did.	12. That will not stop him; nothing ever did.
13. Ramu is a quite intelligent boy.	13. Ramu is quite an intelligent boy.
14. I was not idle neither.	14. I was not idle either.
15. I do not want nothing.	15. I don't want anything.
16. My son's health has been too good.	16. My son's health has been very good.
17. Sugar is too sweet.	17. Sugar is very sweet.
18. Two years passed since my father died.	18. Two years have passed since my father died.
19. It was a week since the holidays began.	19. It is a week since the holidays began.
20. A month has passed since I am coming here.	20. A month has passed since I came here.
21. I am too happy to see you again.	21. I am very happy to see you again.
23. He writes too neatly and spells too accurately.	22. He writes very neatly and spells very accurately.
23. Two hours have elapsed since he had fallen asleep.	23. Two hours have elapsed since he fell asleep.
24. My father died since last Thursday.	24. My father has been dead since last Thursday.
25. The milk of a cow is too nutritious.	25. The milk of a cow is very nutritious.
26. The water of this river is	26. The water of this river is very pure.
27. The school was closed since yesterday.	27. The school has been closed since yesterday.
28. The roof of this house is	28. The roof of this house is very strong.
29. My father has been ill since there weeks.	29. My father has been ill for the last three weeks.
30. The results have been known since two days.	30. The results have been known for the last two days.
31. Did you not find him at home? Yes, I did not find him at home.	31. Did you not find him at home? No, I did not find him at home.
32. The air is very hotter today than yesterday.	32. The air is much hotter today than yesterday.

33. I have not received no offer.	33. I have not received any offer.
34. This hardly-won freedom was not to be lost so easily.	34. This hard- won freedom was not to be lost so easily.
35. It is not going to rain today, I don't think.	35. Today it is not going to rain, I think.
36. I am not by no means as clever as he is.	36. I am not by any means as clever as he is.
37. I have received no letter, neither from him nor from her.	37. I have received no letter either from him or from her.
38. I was too pleased when I heard the news.	38. I was very pleased when I heard the news.
39. I only eat when I am hungry.	39. I eat only when I am hungry.
40. I only praise him when he deserves it.	40. I praise him only when he deserves it.
41. He returned quicker than I expected.	41. He returned more quickly than I expected.
42. He will pay dear for his mistake.	42. He will pay dearly for his mistake.
43. We ever see those forsaken who trust in God.	43. We never see those forsaken who trust in God.
44. He was very surprised by the news.	44. He was very much surprised by the news.
45. It is much surprising.	45. It is very surprising.
46. It is heavily raining.	46. It is raining heavily.
47. She early left.	47. She left early.
48. He spoke earnestly last night at the meeting.	48. He spoke earnestly at the meeting last night.
49. We should go tomorrow evening there.	49. We should go there tomorrow evening.
50. My wife cooks never.	50. My wife never cooks.
51. He comes late frequently.	51. He frequently comes late.
52. We never remember having gone there.	52. I do not remember ever having gone there.
53. This happened a month before.	53. This happened a month ago.
54. He tries always to do this.	54. He always tries to do this.
55. The Sikhs bravely fought.	55. The Sikhs fought bravely.

X-EEED

ADJECTIVE

Word qualifying a noun or pronoun is called an **adjective**.

10. The adjectives ending in – ior (prior, junior, senior, superior, posterior) take 'to' and not 'than' after them.
    e.g. He is senior to me.
    This book is superior to that book.
11. Some adjectives like unique, ideal, perfect, extreme, complete, universal, infinite, perpetual, chief, entire, round, impossible are not compared.
    e.g. It is the most unique book. (×)
    It is a unique book (✓)
12. Comparative degree is used in comparing two things or persons.
    e.g. It is the better of the two books.
    Superlative degree is used in comparing more than two things or persons.
    e.g. He is the best of the three boys.
13. Double comparatives and double superlatives must not be used.
    He is more wiser than his brother. (×)
14. When we compare two qualities in the same person or thing, the comparative ending– er is not used.
    You are wiser than old. (×)
    You are more wise than old. (✓)
15. When two adjectives in superlative or comparative degree are used together the one formed by adding 'more' or 'most' must follow the other adjective.
    He is more intelligent and wiser than his brother. (×)
    He is wiser and more intelligent than his brother. (✓)
16. When two adjectives with differing degrees of comparison are used they should be complete in themselves.
    He is as wise, if not wiser than his brother. (×)
    He is as wise as, if not wiser than his brother. (✓)
17. When two changes happen together, comparative degree is used in both.
    e.g. The higher you go, the cooler you feel.
18. When comparative degree is used in superlative sense, it is followed by 'any other'.
    Kapil is better than any bowler. (×)
    Kapil is better than any other bowler. (✓)
19. Compound adjective formed by adding 'worth' is placed after the noun it qualifies.
    This is a worth seeing sight. (×)
    This is a sight worth seeing. (✓)
20. When two or more comparatives joined by **'and'**, they must be in the same degree.
    e.g. Russel was one of the wisest and most learned men of the world.
21. When there are two objects of comparison, then to avoid repetition of noun, 'that' is used for singular noun and 'those' for plural noun.
    e.g. The climate of Ranchi is better than Gaya. (×)
    The climate of Ranchi is better than that of Gays. (✓)
22. If comparison is made by using 'other', 'than' is used instead of 'but'.
    e.g. He turned out to be no other than my old friend.
23. **Likely, certain** and **sure** are followed by **'to'**.
    e.g. He is liked to win.
    We are sure to need help.

CONFUSED ADJECTIVES

1. **Beautiful** is used for woman; **handsome** for man.
   e.g. He is a handsome youth.
   She is a beautiful girl.
2. **Less** refers to quantity, **fewer** denotes number.
   e.g. He takes no less than a litre of milk.
   They have fewer books than I have.
3. **Last** in the final one; **Latest** is last up to the present.
   e.g. Z is the last letter of the alphabet.
   This is the latest edition of the book.
4. **Each** is used for one of two or more things; **every** is used for more than two things, taken as a group.
   e.g. Each of the two boys was wrong.
   He read every book I gave him.
5. **Older** refers to persons or things.
   e.g. This tree is older than that.
   Elder refers to persons only.
   e.g. He is elder brother.
6. **Little** means 'not much'.
   A little means 'at least some'.
   e.g. He slept little.
   He slept a little.
7. **Farther** means 'more distant'.
   Further means 'additional'
   e.g. Bombay is farther than Delhi.
   I shall get further information.
8. **Latter** means the second of two things.
   Keats and Byron are romantic poets, but I prefer the latter.
   Later refers to time.
   She came to school later than I.

Exercise

Directions: In the following questions, some of the sentences have errors and some have none. Find out which part of a sentence has an error. The letter corresponding to that part is your answer. If there is no mistake, the answer is 'No error'.

1. Firstly you should (a)/ think over the meaning of the words (b)/ and then use them. (c)/ No error (d)
2. The driver tried his best (a)/ to avert the accident by (b)/ bringing the car (c) / to a suddenly stop. (d)/ No error (e)
3. The Sunrise Hotel was (a)/ fully equipped to offer (b)/ leisure stay (c)/ to its clients. (d)/ No error (e)
4. The technician reminded (a)/ them to have a (b)/ thoroughly cleaning of the (c)/ machine after each use. (d)/ No error (e)
5. I am much glad (a)/ that you have (b)/ won the prize. (c)/ No error (d)
6. My observation is that (a)/ between Vivek and Shashi, (b)/ Vivek is the most intelligent. (c)/ No error (d)
7. It very often (a)/ happens that (b)/ a man who talks most (c)/ does little (d)/ No error (e)
8. From all accounts (a)/ I learn that (b)/ he is the best and honest member (c)/ of the new Cabinet. (d)/ No error (e)
9. He is (a)/ too intelligent (b)/ to make a mistake. (c)/ No error (d)
10. The flood situation this year (a)/ is worst than (b)/ that prevailed in the last year, (c)/ No error (d)
11. People invent new machines (a)/ when they (b)/ think independent. (c)/ No error (d)
12. Geometry and Drawing (a)/ are more easier than (b)/ Geography and Social Studies. (c)/ No error (d)
13. Some people get (a)/ used to changes (b)/ very easily than (c)/ others do. (d)/ No error (e)
14. My uncle forbade me (a)/ not to go through (b)/ the contents of his letter. (c)/ No error (d)
15. This road is the worst (a)/ than any other road is Delhi (b)/ but remains unrepaired. (c)/ No error (d)
16. Of all the friends (a)/ I have had, he is the most helpful (b)/ and less arrogant. (c)/ No error (d)
17. A man entered the tavern (a)/ and asked for some bread and cheese (b)/ with a decided foreign accent. (c)/ No error (d)
18. Our new playground (a)/ is big and cleaner (b)/ than theirs. (c)/ No error (d)
19. Watch how careful (a)/ the sparrow knits the (b)/ straws into another (c)/ to form a nest. (d)/ No error (e)
20. It is rather ironically (a)/ that so much is being spent (b)/ on the status of the one who had dedicated (c)/ his life to the uplift of the poor. (d)/ No error (e)
21. The car flew off the road (a)/ and fell into the valley (b)/ because Ashish (c)/ was driving faster. (d)/ No error (e)
22. He is very blind (a)/ to read (b)/ smallest of prints. (c)/ No error (d)
23. What is worst, (a)/ this distortion cannot be corrected (b)/ by either contact lens or glasses. (c)/ No error (d)
24. Inspite of working (a)/ very neat and careful (b)/ he could not win (c)/ even the third prize. (d)/ No error (e)
25. Sohanlal is (a)/ richest (b)/ of the two. (c)/ No error (d)
26. On hearing the news, (a)/ he went directly (b)/ to the Manager's room. (c)/ No error (d)
27. Even though it was (a)/ reining bad (b)/ I went out (c)/ to get some medicines. (d)/ No error (e)
28. The Mead master said that (a)/ Sachin was capable of doing (b)/ more better work. (c)/ No error (d)
29. The night was bright, (a)/ the clouds dispersed, (b)/ and the stars were shining brightly in the sky. (c)/ No error (d)
30. It is the duty of every citizen to do his utmost (a)/ to defend the hardly-won (b)/ freedom of the country. (c)/ No error (d)
31. Of the two (a)/ he was trying the hardest (b)/ to attain the highest percentage. (c)/ No error (d)
32. Early rising (a)/ brings out the better (b)/ in a story writer. (c)/ No error (d)
33. At the end of the Second World War (a)/ the USA was stronger (b)/ than any country in the world. (c)/ No error (d)
34. Being the only people there (a)/ their presence was (b)/ most important. (c)/ No error (d)
35. He can play (a)/ as good as (b)/ he can write (c)/ with his left hand. (d)/ No error (e)
36. This is the more difficult (a)/ piece of work (b)/ I have every undertaken. (c)/ No error (d)
37. He ultimately decided (a)/ to willingly and cheerfully accept (b)/ the responsibility entrusted to him. (c)/ No error (d)
38. The Principal was (a)/ enough kind (b)/ to grant me (c)/ free studentship. (d)/ No error (e)
39. He is now making matters (a)/ a lot more worse (b)/ by his almost daily apologies (c)/ for having done so. (d)/ No error (e)
40. I tried on both the dresses (a)/ and finally decided (b)/ to buy the expensive one. (c)/ No error (d)
41. It is (a)/ nothing else (b)/ than foolishness. (c)/ No error (d)
42. The angry man walked hurriedly (a)/ into the crowded room (b)/ and shouted loud at the guest. (c)/ No error (d)
43. It very often happens (a)/ that a man who talks most (b)/ does little. (c)/ No error (d)
44. I will give you (a)/ a reward if you (b)/ do your work (c)/ satisfactory. (d)/ No error (e)

45. The recent census tells us (a)/ that the population of Calcutta (b)/ is greater than any other town in India. (c)/ No error (d)
46. After toiling very hardly (a)/ over a long period of time (b)/ he found that people recognised him as a successful person. (c)/ No error (d)
47. The tried travellers were bundled off (a)/ to the nearby cop house (b)/ till anyone could come (c)/ and vouch for their credentials. (d)/ No error (e)
48. I advised my son (a)/ to engage two coolies instead of one (b)/ because the luggage was too much heavy for a single coolie. (c)/ No error (d)
49. Everyone felt that (a)/ the big glittering diamond (b)/ was most unique. (c)/ No error (d)
50. There is no one (a)/ whom I esteem highly (b)/ than your father. (c)/ No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (a) : Replace 'Firstly' by 'First'
2. (d) : Replace 'suddenly' by 'sudden'
3. (c) : Replace 'leisure' by leisurely'
4. (c) : Replace 'thoroughly' by 'thorough'
5. (a) : Replace 'much' by 'very'
6. (c) : Replace 'the most' by 'more'
7. (c) : Replace 'most' by 'much'
8. (c) : The correct form is 'he is the best and most honest member...'
9. (d) : No error
10. (b) : Replace 'worst' by 'worse'
11. (c) : Replace 'independent' by 'independently'
12. (b) : Remove 'more'
    Double comparatives are not used
13. (c) : Replace 'very' by 'more'
14. (b) : Remove 'not'.
    'Forbade' has a negative meaning and double negatives are not used.
15. (a) : Replace 'the worst' by 'worse'
16. (c) : Replace 'less' by 'least'
17. (c) : Replace 'decided' by 'decidedly'
18. (b) : Replace 'big' by 'bigger'
    When two qualities are compared, the two adjectives should be of the same degree.
19. (a) : Replace 'careful' by 'carefully'
20. (a) : Replace 'ironically' by 'ironical'
21. (d) : Replace 'faster' by 'fast'
    No comparison has been made here and so Positive degree should be used.
22. (a) : Replace 'very' by 'too'
23. (a) : Replace 'worst' by 'worse'
24. (b) : The correct form is
    'very neatly and carefully'
25. (b) : Replace 'richest' by 'richer'
    when a comparison is made between two, comparative degree is used.
26. (b) : Replace 'directly' by 'direct'
27. (b) : Replace 'bad' by 'badly'
28. (c) : Replace 'more' by 'much'
    Avoid using double comparatives
29. (c) : Replace 'brightly' by 'bright'
30. (b) : Replace 'hardly' by 'hard'
31. (b) : Replace 'the hardest' by 'harder'
32. (b) : Replace 'better' by 'best'
33. (c) : Replace 'any country' by 'any other country'
34. (c) : Remove 'most'
35. (b) : Replace 'good' by 'well'
36. (a) : Replace 'more' by 'most'
37. (d) : No error
38. (b) : The correct form is 'kind enough....'
39. (b) : Remove 'more'
40. (c) : Add 'more' before 'expensive'
41. (c) : Replace 'than' by 'but'
42. (c) : Replace 'loud' by 'loudly'
43. (c) : Replace 'most' by 'much'
44. (d) : Replace 'satisfactory' by 'satisfactorily'
45. (c) : The correct form is
    .....greater than that of any other town'
46. (a) : Replace 'hardly' by 'hard'
47. (c) : Replace 'anyone' by 'someone'
48. (c) : Remove 'much'
49. (c) : Remove 'most'
50. (b) : Add 'more' before 'highly'

X-EEED

CONJUCTION

A word that is used to join words or phrases or sentences is called a Conjunction

Examples:

(i) God made the country and manmade the town.
(ii) She must work hard, or she will fail.
(iii) There and three make six.
(iv) Madan and Sonu are brothers.

In (i) and (ii), the conjunctions join two sentences, In (iii) and (iv), the conjunctions join two words only.

SOME FACTS ABOUT CONJUNCTIONS

(1) A conjunction is never connected with an object.
(2) A conjunction never qualifies a word.

CLASSES OF CONJUNCTIONS

Conjunctions are sub-divided into two main classes:

(i) **Co-ordinating Conjunctions** join words, phrases or clauses of co-ordinate (of equal) rank.

(ii) **Subordinating Conjunctions** join a subordinate or dependent clause to a principal clause (that is, to a clause of higher rank).

Principal	Conjunction	Subordinate
I will read that book	if	you recommend it.

(i) Co-ordinating Conjunctions are of four kinds:

(a) Cumulative or copulative which merely add one statement or fact to another; as,
He is not only honest, but also hard working.
We carved not a line, and raised not a stone.
Cumulative conjunctions are – and, both.....and, as well as, not only.....but also.

(b) Adversative conjunctions which express opposition or contrast between two statements; as,
He is sad but hopeful.
Adversative conjunctions as but, whereas, while, only and still.

(d) Disjunctive or Alternative which express a choice between two alternatives; as,
Work hard, else you will repent.
Either he is mad or he feigns madness.
Disjunctives are either....or, neither....nor, or, else.

(d) Illative which express an inference; as,
He will die someday, for all men are mortal.

(ii) Subordinating Conjunctions may be classified according to their meaning, as follows:

1. **Of Time:** When, whenever, while, as, before, ere, after, since, until, till.
Examples:
Ram has not phoned since he went to Delhi.
She returned home after he had gone.
2. **Of Place:** Where, wherever, whence, whither.
Examples:
You can go wherever you like.
Sita found her frock where she had left it.
3. **Of Cause or Reason:** Because, since, as, that.
Examples:
I am glad that you like it.
he will pass the examination because he has worked hard.
4. **Of Purpose:** That (in order that), lest.
Examples:
We eat that we may live.
He worked hard lest he should fail in the examination.
5. **Of Result or Consequence:** That.
Examples:
Mina behaved in such a manner that all disliked her.
He was so tired that he could scarcely stand.
6. **Of Condition:** If, unless, whether.
Examples:
Sita will dance if Reema dances.
You cannot succeed unless you work hard.
7. **Of Comparison:** As, than.
Examples:
Hari is as intelligent as Shyam.
Madan is more intelligent than Manoj.
8. **Extent or Manner:** As.
Examples:
Men will reap as they sow
You may do as you please.

USE OF SOME IMPORTANT CONJUNCTIONS AND IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS LIKE NO SOONER...THAN, NOT ONLY....BUT ALSO ETC.

(1) As soon as

It means at the moment that, not later than the moment when. This conjunction is used to denote two actions taking place at the same time. In this case first action is immediately followed by the second.

Some facts about the use of this Conjunction:

(a) As is clear from the definition of the conjunction, there should be two actions in the sentence in which this conjunction is to be used. Both actions must take place without any loss of time.

(b) This conjunction can be used in all the tenses.

(c) The use of the subject in such a sentence is to be made very carefully. If both actions mentioned in the sentence concern the same subject, it should appear in both the clauses constituting the sentence, but if the actions mentioned in the sentence concern two different subjects and both the sentences are related to each other, both subjects should be mentioned with their respective actions. (Please see the formula given below to understand this point).

Formula:

As soon as	S	First Action	S	Second Action
As soon as	he	sees his father	he	stops smoking (Present)
As soon as	he	saw his father	he	stopped smoking (Past)
As soon as	you	reach there	he	will give you money (Future)

From the above formula, these things are clear:

(i) As soon as can be used in all the tenses.

(ii) In those sentences in which this conjunction has been used, there should be two actions.

(iii) The actions can concern the same subject (Examples 1-2) or they may concern two subjects. However, both actions must take place at the same time.

(2) No Sooner ....than

No sooner.....than, means immediately when or after, It is the negative of As soon as. It is also to denote two actions taking place at the same time.

Some Facts about the Use of this Conjunction:

(a) The expression to sooner..... than should be used in sentences in the present and past tenses.

(b) There should be two actions in the sentence in which this conjunction has been used. The second action must occur at the same time or should follow the first without much loss of time.

(c) Adjustment of the subject is the same as in the case of the sentence in which as soon as has been used.

Formula:

No sooner	do/does/did	Subject	First Action	Than	S	Second Action
No sooner	Does	he	see his father	than	he	stop smoking
No sooner	Do	I	see my father	than	I	stop smoking (Present)
No sooner	did	I	step out	than	it	started raining (Past)
No sooner	had	he	arrived	than	he	had to leave again (Past)

Note:

(i) Than cannot be replaced by when or any other word.
Don't Say: No sooner did he see his father when he stopped smoking.
Say: No sooner did he see his father when he stopped smoking.
Don't Say: No sooner did I step out immediately it started raining.
Say: No sooner did I step out than it started raining.

(ii) 'S' in the above formula stands for 'Subject'.

(iii) Do/Does/Did are always followed by the 'First form of the verb'.

(iv) Had can also be used in place of did in the above formula. But past perfect tense must take had if it is used with no sooner than.

(3) Hardly/Scarcely ....when

Hardly/Scarcely....when, means only just a short time before. Hardly/ scarcely followed by when is also used to denote two actions taking place at the same time.

Some Facts about the Use of Conjunction when after hardly/scarcely:

(i) Hardly/Scarcely followed by when should be used with past tense.

(ii) There should be two actions in the sentence in which this combination has been used. Both actions must occur at the same time. There should be no loss of time.

(iii) Adjustment of the subject will remain the same as in the case of the use of as soon as.

Note:

(i) When is the above formula cannot be replaced by any other word.

Say: Hardly has he seen his father when he stopped smoking.

(ii) Had is always followed by the 'third form of the verb'.

Formula:

Hardly/Scarcely	Had	S	First Action	when	S	Second Action
Hardly	had	he	see his father	when	he	stopped smoking
Scarcely	had	he	see his father	when	he	took to his heels
Scarcely	had	he	entered the room	when	the phone	rang

The previous formula can also be written as under:

S	Had	Hardly/Scarcely	First Action	when	S	Second Action
He	had	hardly	seen his father	when	he	took to his heels

(4) Not Only.....but also = both.... and

Not only..... but also is used for emphasis to show either two qualities of one subject or a common quality of two subjects. Not only.....but also is equivalent to both.....and.

Formula 1: One person–two qualities:

S	HV	Not only	Q_1/A_1	Bit also	Q_2/A_2
Chiranjeev	Is	Not only	Handsome	But also	intelligent

Where HV = Helping Verb
Q_1/A_1 = First Quality/ First Action
Q_2/A_2 = Second Quality/Second Action

Note:

(i) 'Helping verb' is to be used according to the nature of the subject and the nature of the tense. If the subject is 'singular', the helping verb will be singular, and if the subject is 'plural', it will be plural.

Similarly, tense is to be considered while using the helping verb.

(ii) There should be no repetition of the subject and the 'HV' in the second part of the sentence.

Don't Say: Chiranjeev is not only handsome but also he is intelligent.

Say: Chairanjeev is not only handsome but also intelligent.

Formula 2: Two persons – common quality:

Not only	S_1	But also	S_2	HV	Q/A
Not only	India	But also	Pakistan	Is	poor

Note:

(i) There should .

Don't Say: not only the students but also the teacher are playing.

Say: Not only the students but also the teacher is playing. (The second subject is singular)

Don't Say: not only the teacher but also the students is playing.

Say: Not only the teacher but also the students are playing. (The second subject is plural)

(ii) It is not necessary that every sentence should have a helping verb. There can be sentence even without a helping verb. In any such case, necessary changes can be made in the above formulas. Consider the following example:
He ate not only bananas but also apples.
This sentence comes under Formula-1. Here, we have used the verb in place of a helping verb.

(5) Lest....should

Conjunction lest is used to extend a warning and also suggest the consequences of not paying attention to that warning. It is followed by model verb should.

(i) This conjunction is used in those sentences in which a warning is extended to a person and a suggestion is also advanced to know the consequences of not paying attention to that warning.

(ii) The use of this conjunction in any sentence conveys a negative sense. As such, no should not be used in that sentence.

Formula:

Warning	Last	Person	Should	Consequence
Work hard	lest	you	should	fail

Explanation of the Formula: In the above sentence, the warning to the person is, work hard and the consequence suggested is that if he does not pay attention to that warning, there is a possibility of his being unsuccessful.
Never use any other word in place of should in such sentences. Generally, people use may in place of should. It is a blunder. If we do so, the spirit of the sentence will be lost.
Don't Say: Work hard lest you may not fail.
Say: Work hard lest you should fail.
Please note that both may and not should not be used in those sentences in which this conjunction is to be used.
Note: Generally, you is used as person in such sentences. but it is not a hard and fast rule. Any other person (i.e. first and third persons) can also be used. Consider the following example:
Mohan must work hard lest he should fail.

(6) Although.....yet

Although.... yet is used to express two contrary qualities or actions of a subject (person).
Some Facts about this usage:

(i) This conjunction is generally used to express two contrasting qualities or actions of a person.
(ii) It cannot be used to show two similar qualities or actions of a person.
(iii) Although is always following by yet.

Formula:

Although	S	Verb/HV	Q_1	Yet	S	Verb/HV	Q_2
Although	he	is	rich	yet	he	is	miser

Explanation of the Formula: A rich man is supposed to be spendthrift and liberal but we find that the person is rich yet he is a miser. Rich and Miser are two contrasting qualities.

Note:

(i) But cannot be used in place of yet.
Don't Say: Although he is lame but he can run fast.
Say: Although he is lame yet he can run fast.
Don't Say: Although he is poor but he is honest.
Say: Although he is poor yet he is honest.

(ii) We can do away with yet. We can substitute a comma for it.
Examples:
Although he is lame, he can run fast.
Although he is poor, he is honest.

(iii) Though can be used in place of although.
Examples:
Though he is lame yet he can walk fast.
Though he is poor, he is honest.

Note: Sentences with yet will mean still and it will degrade the status of the principal clause. So, simply the principal clause is to be indicated without yet.

(7) While

While means during or throughout the time that, At the same time that. It is used as follows:

(A) As an adversative conjunction to show contrast between two statements.

Examples:

(i) Radha sang while her uncle danced.
(Two statements showing a contrast)

(ii) The little boy was playing while his father was watching him play.
(Two statements showing a contrast)

(iii) You are intelligent while your brother is dull.
(Two statements showing a contrast)

(B) As a subordinate conjunction of time introducing an adverbial clause.

Examples:

(i) Strike the iron while it is hot. (Action showing time)

(ii) He met many persons while he was staying in Mumbai. (An action in the past showing time)

It will be a blunder to mix while with when. Both have different uses. While means during or throughout the time whereas when indicates a point of time.

Don't Say: While she saw me, she waved.

Say : When she saw me, she waved.

Don't Say: The speaker was speaking when the people were shouting.

Say: The speaker was speaking while the people were shouting.

(8) Either.....or

Either....or are co-relatives used to show a choice of two alternatives. If refers to one out of two.

Some Facts about the Use of either.....or:

(i) Either...or is used in the positive sense. It means of the two alternatives one is positive.

(ii) This pair of disjunctive co-relative can be used to show the involvement of one man in two actions or there is reference to two qualities of one man or two persons involved in one action or one quality of which only one can be attributed to him or two persons involved in one action or one quality. Therefore, there will be two formulas showing the use of either....or.

(iii) When two subjects are joined by either.....or, the verb must agree with the second subject.

(iv) Either ....or can be used when the persons (singular or plural) are only two. If they are more than two, either....or is not used.

Formula 1 : (One person – two qualities/actions – two alternatives – at least one positive)

S	Verb/HV_1	Either	Q_1/A_1	Or	Q_2/A_2
Mohan	is	either	mad	or	cleaver

In the above sentence, two qualities of Mohan have been described and it has been suggested that of his two qualities (mad and clever), he is positively associated with one of them.

Madan is either hardworking or intelligent.

Riya is either a dancer or singer.

Formula 2 : (Two persons – one quality/action – at least one does have that quality)

Either	S_1	Or	S_2	Verb/HV	Q/A
Either	Mohan	or	Sohan	had	broken the slate

In the above sentence, we find that action is one (has broken the slate) and persons are two (Mohan and Sohan). The slate has been broken positively by one of the two.

Examples:

Either the teaches or the principal is to be blamed.

Either Ram or Madan has done this.

Note: In such cases, the verb always agrees with the second subject. Please refer to point (iii) mentioned above.

(9) Neither.....nor

Neither.....nor, is the negative of either.....or. It means, 'not one or the other of the two'.

Some Facts about the Use of this. This pair of co-relative neither....nor:

(i) This pair of co-relative used in the negative sense. It means, not.....and not. It tells us that of the two subjects mentioned in a sentence, the action or quality described in the sentence, concerns neither the first nor the second.

(ii) Neither... nor can be used to show non-involvement of one man in the given two actions quality or non-involvement of two persons in one action quality. Similarly, it can be used to show that the subject mentioned in a sentence has no concern with the two qualities action mentioned in that sentence or two subjects given in a sentence have no concern with the quality action mentioned in that sentence.

(iii) When two subjects are joined by neither.....nor, the verb must agree with the second subject.

(iv) Neither....nor can be used with only two subjects. If subjects are more than two, these co-relatives can-not be used.

Formula 1 : (One person– two qualities/actions – two alternatives – both unconcerned)

S	Verb/HV_1	Neither	Q_1/A_1	Nor	Q_2/A_2
Mohan	is	neither	mad	nor	over clever

In the above sentence, two qualities have been mentioned and it has been suggested that these are not related to the subject mentioned in the sentence. The subject is concerned with neither.

Examples:

Madan is neither hardworking nor intelligent.

He can neither read nor write French.

Formula 2 : (Two persons–one quality/action–neither has any concern with that quality/action)

Neither	S_1	Nor	S_2	Verb/HV	Q/A
Neither	Mohan	nor	Sohan	has	broken the slate

In the above sentence, it has been suggested that the action of breaking the slate concerns neither Mohan nor Sohan.

Notes:(i) While attempting Formula 2, it should be kept in mind that the verb must agree with the second subject. Please refer to point (iii) mentioned above.

(ii) In exceptional causes, neither can be substituted by do/ does not. In that case, both the clauses must have do/does. Otherwise, the sentence will be wrong.

Formula:

Neither	Do/Does	Not	Q_1/A_1	Nor	Do/Does	$S + Q_2/A_2$
He	does	not	smoke	nor	does	he +drink

(10) Since, Because, For, As

(A) Since is used as follows:

(i) To express time.

Examples:

It has been a year since I saw him.

Mohan has been studying with me since he came here.

She has been crying since she came here.

(ii) To show some cause or reason.

Examples:

Since he is my father, I respect him.

Since he is rich, everybody wants to make friends with him.

Note:

(i) Since is a subordinate conjunction.

(ii) For showing cause or reason since is used to mean because.

(iii) When used to specify some reason, since is used in the beginning of the sentence.

(iv) The following formula may be used:

Since	Reason/Cause	S	Effect/Result
Since	he is my father	I	respect him

Since I have not got his address, I can not write to him.

(B) Because is used to specify some reason.

Examples:

(a) I respect him because he is my father.

(b) I thrashed him because he abused me in the name of my mother.

Explanation: In sentence (a), the subject respects the object for the reason that the object is his father. In sentence (b), the subject thrashed the object for the reason that the object abused him in the name of his mother.

Note: Normally, because is used to join two clauses.

(C) As is used as a subordinate conjunction to specify some reason or cause.

Examples:

As he is my neighbour, I respect him.

As he was not feeling well, he did not eat anything.

Note:

(i) For showing reason as means. because.

(ii) When we use as to specify some reason, we generally use it in the beginning of the sentence.

(iii) As is also used as a subordinate conjunction to express manner.

Examples:

As you sow, so shall you reap.

As you give, so you take.

As a gentlemen, he is well-known.

(D) For is also used to specify some reason and is used like as.

Note: As conjunctions, because, since, as and for specify the reasons in the following manner:

(i) Because shows the stronger reason.

(ii) Since shows normally strong reason.

(iii) As/for shows the weakest cause.

Don't Say: I could not go to college as I was seriously ill.

Say: I could not go to college because I was seriously ill.

(A strong cause)

Don't Say: I did not go to college because it was raining.

Say: I did not go to college as it was raining.

(A weak cause)

Although grammar prescribes different uses of because, since, as and for yet there are no hard and fast rules on their uses.

(11) As well as

As well as is used to convey the sense of also.

Some Facts about the Use of this Conjunction:

This conjunction can be used only when the subjects are two and action or quality is one. It cannot be used if the subject is one or there are more than two subjects.

(i) When two subjects are joined by as well as, the verb always agrees with the first subject.

(ii) Both and as well as cannot be used together in the same sentence.

S_1	as well as	S_2	Verb/HV	Quality/Action
(The teacher)	as well as	(The Students)	is	playing

(First subject is singular)

The students	as well as	the teacher	are	playing.

(First subject is plural)

Don't Say: Both Kanta as well as Zia are beautiful.

Say: Kanta as well as Zia is beautiful.

or

Bith Kanta and Zia are beautiful.

Note: Both is also used as a conjunction. It is followed by *and* and it should be placed immediately before the word or words that it refers to.

Examples:

He is both diligent and intelligent.

Both India and Pakistan are poor.

Both Raju and Tapas damaged the furniture.

(12) As if

As if, is used to convey the sense of presence. When a person poses or pretends to be what he actually is not, we use this conjunction to express his unreal behaviour.

Some Facts about the Use of this Conjunction:

(i) As if should be used as one conjunction. It cannot be divided in any case.

(ii) If the action described in the sentence is in the present tense, the verb used in the sentence will be were irrespective of the nature of the subject. Even the third person singular subject will get were.

(iii) If the action described in the sentence is in the past tense, the verb used in the sentence will be had been, irrespective of the nature and number of the subject.

Examples:

(i) He behaves as if he were my boss.
(The action is in the present tense)

(ii) He is running as if he were mad.
(The action is in the present tense)

(iii) He behaved as if he had been my boss.
(The action is in the past tense)

(iv) He was running as if he had been mad.
(The action is in the past tense)

(13) As long as/So long as

As long as/So long as, denote time during which an action or event takes place.

The point of difference:

Both as long as and so long as carry the same meaning. However, there is some difference in their use. As long as is used to convey an affirmative sense whereas so long as is used to convey both affirmative and negative sense.

Examples:

(i) As long as I am alive, nobody can harm you.
(Affirmative sense)

(ii) So long as you work honestly, nobody can sack you.
(Affirmative sense)

(iii) So long as he does not abuse me, I will not beat him.
(Negative sense)

(14) Or

Or is used to introduce an alternative; as,

Do or die.

Your purse or your life.

Note:

(i) There may be several alternatives; as,
He may study architecture or designing or medicine or he may enter into trade.

(ii) To introduce an alternative name or synonym; as, The violin or fiddle is the leading instrument of modern orchestra.

(iii) To mean otherwise; as,
We must hasten, or night will overtake us.

(iv) As nearly equivalent to and; as,
They were not wanting in wealth or resources, but they were determined.

(15) Only

only, as a conjunction, means except that, but, were it not (that); as,

A very pretty women, only she squints a little.

The night is pleasant, only rather hot.

I would go with you, only I have no money.

Exercise

Directions: In each of the following questions, find out which part of the sentence has an error. The error may be grammatical or idiomatic. If there is no mistake, the answer is 'No error'

1. No sooner did I open the door (a)/ when the rain, heavy and stormy, rushed in (b)/ making us shiver from head to foot. (c)/ No error (d)
2. Be smart (a)/ not only in dress (b)/ and also in action. (c) / No error (d)
3. Hardly had I reached the airport (a)/ where I learnt (b)/ about the powerful bomb explosion. (c)/ No error (d)
4. It is not (a)/ such a good book (b)/ that I expected. (c)/ No error (d)
5. The downfall of this kind (a)/ is to be attributed to (b)/ nothing else than pride. (c)/ No error (d)
6. Unless he does not return (a)/ all the library books (b)/ he will not be (c)/ relieved from the service. (d)/ No error (e)
7. You must either tell me (a)/ the whole story or, at least, (b)/ the whole story or, at least, (b)/ the first half of it.(c)/ No error (d)
8. The old woman has had the best medical facilities available (a)/ but she will not be cured (b)/ unless she does not have a strong desire to live. (c)/ No error (d)
9. My book has been (a)/ missing from my room (b)/ till yesterday. (c)/ No error (d)
10. The manager of the bank was busy; (a)/ so he asked them to come and (b)/ see him between two to three in the afternoon. (c)/ No error (d)
11. He is as clever if (a)/ not cleverer (b)/ than his brother. (c)/ No error (d)
12. No sooner did the sun rise (a)/ when we took a hasty breakfast (b)/ and resumed the journey. (c)/ No error (d)
13. Hardly had the children (a)/ left the school (b)/ than it began to rain. (c)/ No error (d)
14. Because he is physically strong, (a)/ therefore he was selected (b) for the school boxing team. (c)/ No error (d)
15. The reason for (a)/ his failure is because (b)/ he did not work hard. (c)/ No error (d)
16. Bharat asked him (a)/ that which was the way (b)/ to the post office. (c)/ No error (d)
17. Unless you do not listen to his advice (a)/ I am not going (b)/ to help you. (c)/ No error (d)

18. How do you say (a)/ that neither he or (b)/ Ravi has qualified (c)/ in the examination? (d)/ No error (e)
19. Being a strict vegetarian (a)/ he depended on milk and fruit (b)/ and had to cook for himself. (c) No error (d)
20. Even though the shirt is rather expensive (a)/ but I wish to (b)/ purchase it with my own money. (c)/ No error (d)
21. Unless Ashish does not (a)/ return all the library books, (b)/ return all the library books, (b)/ he will not be (c)/ awarded the pass certificate. (d)/ No error (e)
22. Mohan could not (a)/ go to the picnic (b)/ for his mother (c) was not well. (d)/ No error (e)
23. Ranjeet is as (a)/ fast as or (b)/ perhaps faster (c)/ than Rohit. (d) No error (e)
24. Though she was sick (a)/ but (b)/ she went to work. (c)/ No error (d)
25. Hardly had I (a)/ reached the station where (b)/ I learnt about (c)/ the powerful bomb explosion. (d)/ No error (e)
26. No sooner did (a)/ the Chairman begin speaking, some (b)/ participants started (c)/ shouting slogans. (d)/ No error (e)
27. The Management Committee has requested me (a)/ not to take any action (b)/ unless and until (c)/ I don't see all the documents. (d)/ No error (e)
28. As he is rich, (a)/ so he spends (b)/ lavishly. (c)/ No error (d)
29. I am but (a)/ a humble seeker after truth (b)/ and bent upon finding it. (c)/ No error (d)
30. Hardly he had arrived (a)/ when the house caught fire (b)/ and everything was reduced to ashes. (c)/ No error (d)
31. Neither the famine (a)/ or the subsequent fire (b)/ was able to destroy the spirit of the people. (c)/ No error (d)
32. Neither did he (a)/ accept the punishment (b)/ or apologised (c)/ for his mistake. (d)/ No error (e)
33. No sooner did the jeep arrive (a)/ at the station (b)/ than a young police officer (c)/ jumped out of it. (d)/ No error (e)
34. If you hate me, (a)/ then you should (b)/ leave my house. (c)/ No error (d)
35. The managing director well as the Board members (a)/ was in favour of taking strict action (b)/ was in favour of taking strict action (b)/ against the striking workers. (c)/ No error (d)
36. We are not sure (a)/ if he is coming (b)/ to the party. (c)/ No error (d)
37. Sooner than he had arrived (a)/ his friends arranged a reception (b)/ in his honour in (c)/ the best hotel in town. (d)/ No error (e)
38. Mrs. Drakmanton went to Dublin (a)/ because she might (b)/ see Mrs. Roy. (c)/ No error (d)
39. As much as I admire him for his sterling qualities, (a)/ I cannot excuse him (b)/ for being unfair to his friends. (c)/ No error (d)
40. He gave them no money (a)/ nor he did help them (b)/ in any way. (c)/ No error (d)
41. He took out the spare tyre (a)/ and was very disappointed (b)/ when he was discovered (c)/ that this tyre was also punctured. (d)/ No error (e)
42. Since it was his first election compaign, the candidate was confused; (a)/ none could clearly understand (b)/ either the principle he stood for or the benefits he promised. (c)/ No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (b) : Replace 'when' by 'than'
2. (c) : Replace 'and' by 'but'
3. (b) : Replace 'where' by 'when'
4. (c) : Replace 'that' by 'as'
5. (c) : Replace 'than' by 'but'
6. (a) : Replace 'does not return' by 'returns'
7. (d) : No error
8. (c) : Replace 'does not have' by 'has'
9. (c) : Replace 'till' by 'since'
10. (c) : Replace 'to' by 'and'
11. (a) : Add 'as' after 'clever'
12. (b) : Replace 'when' by 'than'
13. (c) : Replace 'than' by 'when'
14. (b) : Remove 'therefore'
15. (b) : Replace 'because' by 'that'
16. (b) : Remove 'that'
17. (a) : Remove 'do not'
18. (b) : Replace 'or' by 'nor'
19. (c) : Replace 'and' by 'or'
20. (b) : Remove 'but'
21. (a) : Replace 'Unless' by 'If'
22. (e) : No error
23. (b) : Remove 'as'
24. (b) : Replace 'but' by 'yet'
25. (b) : Replace 'where' by 'when'
26. (b) : Add 'than' before 'some'
27. (d) : Remove 'don't'
28. (b) : Remove 'so'
29. (c) : Remove 'and'
30. (d) : No error
31. (b) : Replace 'or' by 'nor'
32. (c) : Replace 'or' by 'nor'
33. (e) : No error
34. (b) : Remove 'then'
35. (a) : Add 'as' before 'well'
36. (b) : Replace 'if' by 'that'
37. (a) : The correct form is 'As soon as he arrived'
38. (b) : Replace 'because' by 'in order that'
39. (a) : Replace 'As much as' by 'Howsoever much'
40. (b) : The correct form is '.....and also he did not help them'
41. (b) : Replace 'and' by 'but'
42. (d) : No error

X-EEED

PREPOSITION

A Preposition denotes the position that one person or thing occupies in relation to the other.

It is pre (before) because it is put before the noun or noun equivalent which is its object.

Examples: The book is on the table.

On in the above sentence is a preposition. It shows the relation of the book to the table.

Note: Generally, a preposition is used before a noun or a pronoun, but there are some circumstances in which this does not happen, either because the complement has to take first position in the clause, or because it is absent.

Wh- Questions:

What were you looking at?

What are you looking for?

Relative Clauses:

This is the book that we were looking for.

The old house which i was telling you about is empty.

Wh-Clauses:

What I am convinced of is that the world's population will grow to an unforeseen extent.

Exclamations:

What a mess he's got into!

Passive:

She was sought after by all the leading impresarios of the day.

Infinitive Clauses:

He is impossible to work with.

PREPOSITIONS IN COMMON USE

After, about, above, across, against, around, before, behind, below, beneath, between, beyond, by, for, from, in, into, of, off, on, over, since, through, till, towards, under, underneath, up, upon, with, within, without, out, beside, down, besides.

Preposition are of two kinds:

(1) Simple Prepositions: At, in, on, by, with, of, off, for, from, to, out, over, under, since, through, up, down, after, round, till, against.

(2) Compound Prepositions: Into, upon, within, without, beneath, besides, before, beyond, below, among, against, underneath, between, behind, outside, above, across, about, beside.

USE OF SOME IMJPORTANT PREPOSITIONS

Among, Between; Among, In; Beside, Besides; In, Within (in relation to time); On, Upon; By, With; After, In (in relation to time); For, From, Since; Over, Above; At, Towards: At, In, On; Below, Beneath; In, Into, To; Till, By, Of, Off; Across, Along, Through; About, on.

Among Between

Among is used for more than two persons or things; between is used only for two:

Examples:

(i) Distribute these sweets among the poor students of the class.

(ii) She works among the poor.

(iii) Distribute these books between Ram and Shyam.

(iv) I lost my book somewhere between the car and the house.

Among, In

Among is used before collective plural nouns, in is used before collective singular nouns.

Examples:

(i) I found him standing among the crowd.

(ii) I saw him in the crowd.

Beside, Besides

Beside means by the side of, besides means in addition to.

Examples:

(i) The daughter was sitting beside her mother.

(ii) Beside his relatives, he invited his friends also.

In, Within (in relation to time)

In means at the expiry of a period of time in future; within means before the expiry of a period of time in any tense.

Examples:

(3) She will return in a week.

(4) I shall finish my work within a week.

On, Upon

On is used for things at rest, upon is used for things in motion or things about to happen.

Examples:

(iii) He is sitting on the floor.

(iv) The book is on the table.

(v) The dog sprang upon the table. (Motion)

(vi) Diwali is upon us again. (About to happen)

By, With

By denotes the agent or doer, with denotes the instrument with which anything is done.

Examples;

(i) Ravana was killed by Rama with an arrow.

(ii) The bird was killed by the hunter with an arrow.

(iii) He beat the dog with a stick.

By is used in future tense to express the time limit (not later than).

Example:

I shall reach here by five o'clock.

With also means the following:

(a) in the company or presence of:
I came to Delhi with a friend.

(b) agreement or support:
Are you with us on this issue?

(c) reason:
She trembled with fear.

(d) opposition:
I had an argument with my landlord.

After, In (in relation to time)

After means at the end of a period of time in the past, in means at the end of a period of time in future.

Examples :

(i) He returned the book after a week.

(ii) I shall return your book in a week.

For, From, Since

For is used before a noun denoting a period of time with all the tenses.

From is used before a noun or phrase denoting a point of time; it used in all the tenses.

Since is used before a noun or phrase denoting some point of time and is always preceded by a verb in the perfect continuous tense or third form of a verb.

From is generally followed by to or till.

Examples:

(i) We have been playing cards for two hours.

(ii) My elder brother has been ill for four days.

(iii) She has lived in Mumbai for four years.

(iv) We play from 5 p.m. to 6 p.m. every day.

(v) Will your school remain closed from tomorrow till the 25th of March?

(vi) She stayed with her uncle from the 15th of March to the 15th of May.

(vii) I have been reading this book since morning.

(viii) My father has been teaching in this school since 1972.

(ix) He has not heard from his uncle since last Monday.

Over, Above

over is used in the following four senses:

(i) In the sense of above:
At noon, the sun is over our heads.
There was a lamp over the table.

(ii) In the sense of beyond:
I cannot get over my disappointment.

(iii) In the sense of superiority:
God over all blesses for ever more.

(iv) In the sense of conclusion:
It is all over with me.

Above is used in the following senses:

(i) In the sense of higher than:
We flew above the clouds.

(ii) In the sense of more than:
Applicants must be above the age of 18.

(iii) In the sense of greater importance or quality:
A soldier values honour above life.

(iv) In the sense of too honourable or too important to engage in bad activities:
He is above suspicion

At, Towards

At denotes the idea of aim; towards denotes the idea of destination/direction.

Examples:

(i) He threw the stone at the cat.

(ii) Aim the ball at the hole.

(iii) He went towards the house.

(iv) He came running towards me.

At, In, On

At is used as follows:

(i) At is used with small towns and villages; as,
He was born at Sonepat. (Sonepat is a small town.)
He lives at Ramgarh. (Ramgarh is a village.)

(ii) At is used before a noun denoting a definite point of time; as,
He will start at six o'clock in the morning.
He called on me at 9 p.m. yesterday.

In is used as follows:

(a) In is used with the names of big cities. provinces and countries, as,
(i) His father lives in England.

(ii) I live at panipat in Haryana.

(iii) His younger brother lives in Kolkata.

(b) In is used before the names of months and years, as,

His elder sister was born in 1972 in the month of May.

He will go to Patna in April.

On is used with dates and names of days, as,

(i) I joined college on 26th April.

(ii) He will leave for Chandigarh on Wednesday next.

(iii) He will come on Monday.

Note:

(i) At can be used before a big city when one stays there for a short time en route to some other place. as,

While going to Delhi, he will stay at Poona for three days.

(ii) At is used in the following phrases:

At night, At midnight, At noon, At day-break, At sunset, At sunrise, At home. At the station, At work, At play.

(iii) In is also used in the following phrases:

In the morning; In the evening;

In the afternoon; In winter, In summer.

(iv) In also denotes a place inside anything, as,

He travelled in a crowded bus.

Put it in a box.

Below, Beneath

Below means of lower level in position, dignity and expectation, etc. ; beneath means under.

Examples:

(i) A sergeant in the police force is below an inspector.

(ii) It is below my dignity to talk to her.

(iii) They found gold coins beneath a pile of leaves.

(iv) They found a body buried beneath a pile of leaves.

In, Into, To

In expresses rest or motion inside anything.

Into expresses motion towards the inside of anything or change from one medium to another.

To denotes motion from one place to another.

Examples:

(i) Sita is in bed.

(ii) The boys are in the room.

(iii) Rani jumped into the river.

(iv) He poured tea into the cup.

(v) Every morning, he goes to the temple.

(vi) They are going to France.

To is also used in the following senses:

(i) towards a condition, state of quality:

She tore the letter to pieces.

(ii) as far as:

The garden extends to the river bank.

(iii) of or belonging to:

He gave her the key to the doorman.

(iv) a moment in time or time before an exact hour:

The party continued from morning to night.

It's quarter to six.

Till, By, Of, Off

Till means up to or not earlier than.

By means not later than.

Of shows cause, source, separation, quality contents, possession, apposition, point of reference, space in time, etc.

Off shows separation at a near distance, and detached condition.

Examples:

1. I shall work till 5 a.m.
2. By this time tomorrow, I'll have finished my job.
3. Madhu died of cancer. (Cause)
4. The nib of the pen is made of gold. (Source)
5. He presented me a bottle of whisky. (Contents)
6. He was deprived of luxury and comfort. (Separation)
7. Our principal is a man of principle. (Quality)
8. He lived in the house of his friend. (Possession)
9. Mohan, the son of Mr. Ramlal, got married. (Apposition)
10. We are talking about the school 5 miles east of Delhi.(Point of reference)
11. He came back within an hour of the appointed time. (Space in time)
12. My house is off the road.

    (Separated from the main road by a short distance)
13. The book fell off the table. (Detached)

Across, Along, Through

(i) Across means from one side to the other side of something, on or to the other side of something.

Examples:

The ball rolled across the lawn.

The bus came towards across the bridge.

We use over rather than across when we talk about reaching the other side of something, which is higher than it is wide.

Example:

He jumped over the wall.

(ii) Along means from one end towards the other. It also means close to or parallel with.

Examples:

They walked along the footpath.

I saw him walking along the road.

They are planning to go for a picnic along the river bank.

(iii) Through refers to movement in a three dimensional space, with things all around.

If often suggests movement from one side or end of the space to the other.

Examples:

He pushed his way through the crowd of people to get to her.

She walked through the forest to get to her friend's house.

About, On

We can use about and on to mean concerning or on the Subject of.

We use about, not, on, after the verbs argue, complain, find out, joke, know, protest, quarrel, read, teach (someone), worry, ask, enquire/inquire, learn, think, agree, hear, laugh, care, wonder.

Examples:

Have you heard about it?

I know about it.

I care about other people and their problems.

On

We use on not about, after the verbs comment, concentrate, focus, insist, reflect.

Examples:

He refused to comment on the car.

She found it difficult to concentrate on her work.

We can use either about or on after some other verbs. These verbs are advise, agree, decide, disagree, lecture, speak, speculate, talk, write.

Examples:

I would not like to speculate on/about the reasons for her resignation.

Mr. Sinha spoke on/about the issue.

From the above use of the prepositions about and on it will be seen that certain verbs are followed by the preposition about, certain by the preposition on and there are some verbs which are followed by either of the two at the choice of the student i.e. these two prepositions are interchangeable in those cases. To equip the student with proper knowledge about prepositions we give below lists of words showing where the preposition should be omitted, where it should not be omitted, as also lists showing their correct use.

Where a Preposition should not be used; where a Preposition should not be omitted; Correct use of prepositions; Infinitives wrongly used for Gerunds preceded by Prepositions; Ready- Reckoner

Section-I

[Where a Preposition should not be used]

	Don't Say/write	Say/write
1.	Resembles to/with	Resembles
2.	Investigate into	Investigate
3.	Ordered for	ordered
4.	To love with a man	Love a man
5.	Enter into the room	Enter the room
6.	Pick up a quarrel	Pick a quarrel
7.	Ask from	Ask
8.	Pass in the examination	Pass the examination
9.	Precede before	Precede
10.	Succeed after	Succeed
11.	Only to the orders	Only the orders
12.	Discuss about the problem	Discuss the problem
13.	Accompany with a man	Accompany a man
14.	Approach to a man/place	Approach a man/place
15.	To promise to a man	Promise a man
16.	To request to a man	Request a man
17.	Resign from	Resign
18.	Sign on the paper	Sign the paper
19.	Enough of money	Enough money
20.	Recommend for a man	Recommend a man
21.	Benefit to a man	Benefit a man
22.	To leave with bag and	to leave bag and baggage
23.	Return to home	Return home
24.	Told to her	Told her
25.	Pity on a man	Pity a man
26.	To answer to a question	To answer a question
27.	To criticise on a man/work	To criticise a man/work

28.	Obey to my words	obey my words
29.	Inform to your brother	Inform your brother
30.	Assist to him	Assist him
31.	Sign to that contract	Sign that contract
32.	Violate against the rules	Violate the rules
33.	Combat with your views	Combat your views

Section-II

[Where a Preposition should not be omitted]

	Don't Say/write	Say/write
1.	Write a man	Write to a man
2.	Disposed to property	Disposed the property
3.	Wish a thing	Wish for a thing
4.	A pen to write	A pen to write with
5.	Admit an excuse	Admit of an excuse
6.	Prevail a man	Prevail upon a man
7.	Ask something	Ask for something
8.	Partake something	Partake of something
9.	Bed to lie	Bed to lie in
10.	Meet an accident	Meet with an accident
11.	Suggest a man	Suggest to a man
12.	Propose a man	Propose to a man
13.	Dispense the services	Dispense with the services
14.	Listen a man	Listen to a man
15.	Apply the principal	Apply to the principal
16.	Apply the post	Apply for the post
17.	I need a house to live	I need a house to live in
18.	What use is it?	Of what use is it?
19.	Believe God	Believe in God
20.	Beware someone	Beware of someone
21.	Compensate a loss	Compensate for a loss
22.	Pray God	Pray to God
23.	What are you talking?	What are you talking about?
24.	Enquire a matter	Enquire into a matter
25.	Know the door	Know at the door
26.	Reply a letter	Replay to a letter
27.	Care a man	Care for a man

Section-III

[Correct use of Prepositions]

	Don't Say/write	Say/write
1.	To learn word by word	To learn word for word
2.	Sit under the shade of a tree	Sit in the shade of a tree
3.	Write with ink	Write in ink
4.	Sita was married with Rama	Sita was married to Rama
5.	China is in the north of India	China is to the north of India
6.	To meet in the way	To meet on the way
7.	Different than	Different from
8.	Weak/good in a subject	Weak/good at a subject
9.	Mumbai is famous in its textiles	Mumbai is famous for its textiles
10.	Time in the watch	Time by the watch
11.	Sign with ink	Sign in ink
12.	To open a book on a Particular page	To open the book at a particular page
13.	Part with a man	Part from a man
14.	Part from money/ belongings/property, etc.	belongings/property, etc Part with money/
15.	Divide among two	Divide between two
16.	Divide between many	Divide among many
17.	Since the last three days	For the last three days
18.	For 3 p.m.	Since 3 p.m.
19.	Come off a family	Come of a family
20.	To be pleased from a man	To be pleased with a man
21.	Prefer from	Prefer to
22.	Superior than	Superior to
23.	To talk at a man	To talk to a man
24.	Inferior than	Inferior to
25.	Acquitted from a charge	Acquitted of a charge
26.	Examination begins from	Examination begins on
27.	Die from a disease	Die of a disease
28.	Die of hunger	Die from hunger
29.	To have a talk to a person	To have a talk with a person
30.	Jump in the river	Jump into the river
31.	Marathi Translate from Oriya to	into Marathi Translate from Oriya
32.	Lying upon the table	Lying on the table
33.	(To) Fall on a table	(To) Fall upon a table
34.	Since time immemorial	From time immemorial

35.	Climb on a tree	Climb (or climb up) a tree
36.	Spring on	Spring upon
37.	Quarrel on a trifle	Quarrel over a trifle
38.	(To) Dive in the river	(To) Dive into the river
39.	Thirst of knowledge	Thirst for knowledge
40.	Blind to one-eye	Blind in one-eye
41.	Blind of defects	Blind to defects
42.	Accused with theft	Accused of theft
43.	(To) Jump at the conclusion	(To) Jump to the
44.	(To) Jump to the offer	(To) Jump at the offer
45.	Ashamed from	Ashamed of
46.	Break into pieces	Break to pieces
47.	Absorbed with studies/	Absorbed in studies/ business/ thoughts, etc. business/ thoughts, etc.
48.	Rejoice for one's success	Rejoice in or at one's success
49.	(To) Congratulate someone for his success	(To) Congratulate someone on his success
50.	To be sick from life	To be sick of life.
51.	Love with music	Love for music
52.	Children from one's wife	Children by one's wife
53.	(To) Enter in an agreement	(To) Enter into an agreement
54.	(To) come in the room	(To) Come into the
55.	(To) Get rid from	(To) Get rid of
56.	Related with a person	Related to a person
57.	(To) Come back after an	(To) Come back in an hour (in future tense) hour
58.	The birds build nests on	The birds build nests in the trees the trees
59.	Full with water	Full of water
60.	To go to some place in train	To go to some place by train

Section-IV

[Infinitives wrongly used for Gerunds preceded by Prepositions]

	Don't Say/write	**Say/write**
1.	Addicted to gamble	Addicted to gambling
2.	Averse to make	Averse to making
3.	Chance of win the prize	Chance of winning the prize
4.	Found to talk	Fond of taking
5.	No harm to do this	No harm in doing this
6.	Hesitate to sing	Hesitate singing
7.	Passion to read books	Passion for reading
8.	Necessity to do it	Necessity of doing it
9.	The practice to do	The practice of doing
10.	Bent to harm	Bent on harming
11.	Succeeded to win	Succeeded in winning

Section-V

(One word – Many Prepositions)

A READY-RECKONER

[On the Correct Use of Prepositions]

1.	Agree	with a person	to a thing, upon a policy
2.	Angry	with a person	at a thing, for some reason
3.	Apologise	to a person	for a wrong
4.	Appeal	to a person	for a thing
5.	Apply	to a person	for a post
6.	Argue	with a person	for/against a point
7.	Attend	on a person	to a thing (lesson, etc.)
8.	Blind	in one eye	to one's faults, etc.
9.	Call	at a place	on a person
10.	Care	for a person	of a thing
11.	Cause	of trouble	for anxiety
12.	Compete	with a person	for a thing
13.	Complain	to/against a person	of something
14.	Confer	with a person	against a point
15.	Consult	with a person	about something
16.	Contend	with or against a person	on or about a matter
17.	Controversy	with a person	on or about something
18.	Converse	with a person	about a thing
19.	Correspond	with a person	to something
20.	Deal	with a person	in a thing
21.	Die	of a disease,	from overwork

		for a cause	
22.	Differ	with a person	from a thing
23.	Disgusted	with a person	from a thing
24.	Distinguish	one thing from Another	between two things
25.	Enquire	into a matter	after one's health
26.	Enter	a place	into an agreement, etc.
27.	Entrust	a person with a thing	a thing to a person
28.	Fire	at a man	upon a mob
29.	Grateful	to a person	for a thing
30.	Interfere	with a person	in some matter
31.	Lean	against a wall	on a desk
32.	Meet	a person	with an accident
33.	Part	from a person	with a thing
34.	Put up	at a place	with a person
35.	Point	at a person	to some result
36.	Quarrel	with a person	over a thing
37.	Talk	to or with a Person	of or about en event
38.	Trade	with somebody	in something
39.	Turn	to someone	for something
40.	Retire	from business	to bed
41.	Slow	of speech	of a business
42.	Stare	at a person	a person in the face
43.	Suffer	from fever, etc.	for follies
44.	Supply	a person	something to a person
45.	Sympathise	with a person	in his sorrows, etc.
46.	Reason	with a person	about something
47.	Revenge	on someone	for some injury
48.	Reckon	with a person	on something
49.	Thankful	to a person	for a thing
50.	Useful	to a person	for a purpose

Exercise-1

Directions: In each of the following questions, find out which part of the sentence has an error. The error may be idiomatic or grammatical. If the sentence is correct, the answer is 'No error'.

1. The widely publicised manifesto (a)/ of the new party (b)/ is not much different than ours. (c)/ No error (d)
2. I was taken with surprise (a)/ when I saw (b)/ the glamorous Appu Ghar. (c)/ No error (d)
3. Man needs (a)/ security and leisure (b)/ of free thinking. (c)/ No error (d)
4. This watch (a)/ is superior and (b)/ more expensive than that. (c)/ No error (d)
5. It was apparent for everyone present (a)/ that if the patient did not receive (b)/ medical attention fast (c)/ he would die. (d)/ No error (e)
6. He knows very well (a)/ what is expected from (b)/ but he is not able to fulfil all the expectations. (c)/ No error (d)
7. My brother (a)/ has ordered (b)/ for a new book. (c)/ No error (d)
8. That Brutus, who was his trusted friend (a)/ had attacked on him (b)/ and caused heartbreak to Julius Caesar. (c)/ No error (d)
9. Rana Pratap was (a)/ blind with (b)/ one eye. (c)/ No error (d)
10. The doctor (a)/ attended to the patient (b)/ very quietly. (c)/ No error (d)
11. I was shocked to hear (a)/ that his father (b)/ died of an accident. (c)/ No error (d)
12. I must start (a)/ at dawn (b)/ to reach the station in time. (c)/ No error (d)
13. I will put on (a)/ a note in this regard (b)/ for your consideration (c)/ and necessary decision. (d)/ No error (e)
14. None could (a)/ dare to encroach (b)/ on his rights. (c)/ No error (d)
15. The father brought the sweets (a)/ and distributed them (b)/ between his five children. (c)/ No error (d)
16. Raman developed the (a)/ habit for sleeping late (b)/ when he was (c)/ staying in the hostel. (d)/ No error (e)
17. It is the duty of every right thinking citizen (a)/ to try to make the whole world (b)/ a happier place to live. (c)/ No error (d)
18. The top-ranking candidates (a)/ will be appointed in (b)/ senior jobs in good companies. (c)/ No error (d)
19. My niece has been (a)/ married with (b)/ the richest man of the town. (c)/ No error (d)
20. The venue of examination (a)/ is one mile further up (b)/ the hill. (c)/ No error (d)
21. The doctor referred (a)/ the patient for the O.P.D. (b)/ without examining him. (c)/ No error (d)

22. A man who always (a)/ connives on the faults (b)/ of his children (c)/ is their worst enemy. (d)/ No error (e)
23. I do not understand (a)/ why he is. (b)/ So angry at me. (c)/ No error (d)
24. I am hearing (a)/ a lot about (b)/ the problem of AIDS these days. (c)/ No error (d)
25. Because of his innocence (a)/ he cannot (b)/ distinguish a cheat (c)/ for an honest person. (d)/ No error (e)
26. After opening the door (a)/ we entered into the room (b)/ next to the kitchen. (c)/ No error (d)
27. As the meeting was about to end (a)/ he insisted to ask (b)/ several questions. (c)/ No error (d)
28. The watchman was kind enough (a)/ to inform us about the conspiracy (b)/ but declined to name (c)/ the person behind it. (d)/ No error (e)
29. The captain and his wife (a)/ were invited (b)/ for the cultural function (c)/ at my home. (d)/ No error (e)
30. The engineer came out (a)/ to a novel solution (b)/ which may even reduce (c)/ daily energy consumption. (d)/ No error (e)
31. On a holiday (a)/ Madhu prefers reading (b)/ than going out visiting friends. (c)/ No error (d)
32. People who are averse with (a)/ hard work (b)/ generally do not (c)/ succeed in life. (d)/ No error (e)
33. Vishal is (a)/ one year junior (b)/ than Madan (c)/ in our office. (d)/ No error. (e)
34. They walked (a)/ besides each other (b)/ in silence. (c)/ No error (d)
35. Our Mathematics teacher (a)/ often emphasises on (b)/ the need for a lot of practice. (c)/ No error (d)
36. Please put away (a)/ the candle (b)/ before you leave. (c)/ No error (d)
37. All the doctors were (a)/ puzzled on the (b)/ strange symptoms (c)/ reported by the patient. (d)/ No error (e)
38. Most of the Uttar Pradesh (a)/ is an extremely fertile plain (b)/ between which the river Ganga flows. (c)/ No error (d)
39. He has been working on (a)/ the problem from a long time (b)/ but is still not (c)/ able to solve it. (d)/ No error (e)
40. At the last day (a)/ of your holidays (b)/ you have started thinking about (c)/ how to finish your work. (d)/ No error (e)
41. India is in no way (a)/ inferior than the U.S.A. (b)/ in the fertility of soil (c)/ and in the richness of mineral resources. (d)/ No error (e)
42. The students were (a)/ awaiting for (b)/ the arrival of the chief guest. (c)/ No error (d)
43. I could not convince them (a)/ because they persisted to suggest (b)/ that I was lying. (c)/ No error (d)
44. It was apparent for everyone present (a)/ that if the patient (b)/ did not receive medical attention fast (c)/ he would die. (d) / No error (e)
45. The detective says that (a)/ there is no chance for (b)/ finding the person (c)/ who wrote these letters. (d) / No error (e)
46. In urban society (a)/ the social circle is limited with the family (b)/ but in the villages (c)/ it encompasses the entire village. (d)/ No error (e)
47. Being most loquacious (a)/ among her brother and sisters (b)/ she related a good many tales (c)/ in each breath (d)/ No error (e)
48. The committee appointed to investigate into (a)/ the said murder (b)/ will convene next (c)/ to further discuss their strategy. (d)/ No error (e)
49. Kamal's habit of (a)/ delaying his work (b)/ put his colleagues. (c)/ to lot of trouble. (d)/ No error (e)
50. No effort has been made at all (a)/ to cash on (b)/ the refurbished image of Indian tennis. (c)/ No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (c) : The correct usage is 'different from.....'
2. (a) : Replace 'with' by 'by'
3. (c) : Replace 'of' by 'for'
4. (b) : Add 'to' after 'superior'. Adjectives ending in – ior take 'to' after them.
5. (a) : Replace 'for' by 'to'
6. (b) : Replace 'from' by 'of'
7. (c) : Remove 'for'
8. (b) : Remove 'on'. The verb 'attack' does not take a preposition
9. (b) : Replace 'with' by 'in'
10. (b) : Replace 'to' by 'upon'
11. (c) : The correct usage is 'died in an accident' and 'died of malaria'
12. (b) : Replace 'at' by 'by'
13. (a) : Replace 'on' by 'up'
14. (c) : Replace 'on' by 'upon'. The verb 'encroach' takes 'upon' after it
15. (c) : Replace 'between' by 'among'. 'Between' is used for two persons and 'among' for more than two persons.
16. (b) : Replace 'for' by 'of'
17. (c) : Add 'in' after 'live'
18. (b) : Replace 'in' by 'to'
19. (b) : Replace 'with' by 'to'. The verb 'marry' takes preposition 'to'
20. (a) : Replace 'of' by 'for'
21. (b) : Replace 'for' by 'to'. The verb 'refer' takes preposition 'to'

22. (b) : Replace 'on' by 'at'.
'Connive' takes the preposition 'at'
23. (c) : The correct form is 'angry with .....'
24. (b) : Replace 'about' by 'of'
25. (d) : replace 'for' by 'from'
26. (b) : Remove 'into'.
'Enter' does not take any preposition.
27. (b) : The correct form is 'he insisted on asking'
28. (b) : Replace 'about' by 'of'.
29. (c) : Replace 'for' by 'to'.
30. (b) : Replace 'to' by 'with'
31. (c) : Replace 'than' by 'to'.
The/verb 'prefer' takes preposition 'to'.
32. (a) : Replace 'with' by 'to'.
33. (c) : Replace 'than' by 'to'.
Adjectives ending in – ior take 'to'.
34. (b) : Replace 'besides' by 'beside'
35. (b) : Remove 'on'.
36. (a) : The correct usage is 'put out the candle'
37. (b) : Replace 'on' by 'at'.
38. (c) : Replace 'between' by 'through'
39. (e) : No error.
40. (a) : Replace 'at' by 'on'
41. (b) : Replace 'then' by 'to'.
42. (b) : Remove 'for'
43. (b) : Replace 'to suggest' by 'in suggesting'
44. (a) : Replace 'for' by 'to'.
45. (b) : Replace 'for' by 'of'.
46. (b) : Replace 'with' by 'to'
47. (b) : Replace 'among' by 'of'
48. (a) : Remove 'into'.
49. (d) : Replace 'to' by 'into'
50. (b) : The correct form is 'to cash in on'

Exercise-2

Directions: In each of the following questions, find out which part of the sentence has an error. If there is no mistake, the answer is 'No error'.

1. He says that (a)/ he has a car (b)/ beside a scooter. (c)/ No error (d)
2. Mahatma Gandhi laboured (a)/ to the good (b)/ of humanity. (c) / No error (d)
3. The blind old man was (a)/ knocked down by a car (b)/ upon crossing the road. (c) No error (d)
4. In a report issued by Indian Statistical Institute, (a)/ the Iron and Steel Industry in investing more than any other (b)/ Indian industry in fighting pollution. (c)/ No error (d)
5. I found it difficult (a)/ to remove (b)/ the chewing tum that (c)/ stuck with my cap./ (d) No error (e)
6. My answer (a)/ is different (b)/ then yours. (c)/ No error (d)
7. Of all the man (a)/ known to me none is (b)/ less inclined that he is (c)/ to think ill to others. (d)/ No error (e)
8. Dr. Addison has been trying (a)/ to develop a medicine for diabetes (b)/ for the last ten years. (c)/ No error (d)
9. As the party was going (a)/ we noticed Mr. Roy fall back (b)/ in his chair, gasping for breath. (c)/ No error (d)
10. In this age of despair and despondency, (a)/ only our rich cultural heritage (b)/ can help us (c)/ escape to the menacing doom. (d)/ No error (e)
11. Rekha was trying for admission (a)/ in the Engineering Collage (b)/ even though her parents wanted (c)/ her to take up medicine. (d)/ No error (e)
12. All the players (a) except sam (b)/ were present (c)/ on the playground. (d)/ No error (e)
13. It proves (a)/ year after year (b)/ that when it comes into judging new writing (c)/ we are on slippery ground. (d)/ No error (e)
14. This kind of behaviour (a)/ has not been seen here (b)/ since the last four years. (c)/ No error (d)
15. He is in the habit (a)/ of going out (b)/ on a morning walk (c)/ regularly. (d)/ No error (e)
16. The management did not (a)/ select him as he was (b)/ not eligible to the post. (c) No error (d)
17. Both the form and substance (a)/ of what he says (b)/ about his life and work (c)/ testify for a great reserve of inner energy. (d)/ No error (e)
18. I am vexed (a)/ at him about what (b)/ he has done. (c)/ No error (d)
19. Beside chocolates, (a)/ they also bought (b)/ many toys for the child. (c)/ No error (d)
20. Young children should not sit close (a)/ to the TV set (b)/ as it affects on their eyes. (c)/ No error (d)
21. The child freed himself (a)/ from his father's hold (b)/ and ran on the road. (c)/ No error (d)
22. Without a moment's hesitation (a)/ the Principal agreed to write (b)/ a foreword to my book. (c)/ No error (d)
23. When the teacher are on strike (a)/ and a notice to this effect is pasted on the college gate (b)/there is no sense to go there. (c)/ No error (d)
24. To gain reputation among your clients, (a)/ you ought to finish (b)/ every assignment you undertake (c)/ within the stipulated deadline. (d)/ No error (e)
25. Children often (a)/ quarrel on (b)/ petty issues. (c)/ No error (d)

26. Rahul was in need (a)/ of money and (b)/ sold out his gold medal for hundred rupees (c)/ to one of his friends. (d)/ No error (e)
27. Our Mathematics teacher (a)/ often emphasises on (b)/ the need for a lot of practice. (c)/ No error (d)
28. Many a time (a)/ the Minister caused by floods. (c)/ No error (d)
29. Having come to Calcutta (a)/ he had found the people (b)/ were warm and friendly (c)/ and there was nothing pessimistic in them. (d)/ No error (e)
30. Our laxity in duty (a)/ increases with our (b)/ aversion for work. (c)/ No error (d)
31. The teacher (a)/ was pleased (b)/ at Sanjay. (c)/ No error (d)
32. None saw him (a)/ worthy for the reward (b)/ he received. (c)/ No error (d)
33. My uncle frequently goes to abroad (a)/ on business (b)/ by air. (c)/ No error (d)
34. Yesterday, Sohan came across with (a)/ one of his (b)/ old friends. (c)/ No error (d)
35. The Minister and some of his colleagues (a)/ were invited (b)/ for the charity show (c)/ stages by the Dhawan College (d)/ No error (e)
36. He fixed a mental ladder (a)/ for the wall below his window (b)/ so as to be able to (c)/ escape if there was a fire. (d)/ No error (e)
37. For nearly half a century he lived in that village, (a)/ sharing the joys and sorrows of the people there, (b)/ but later he left the village and has not been heard of since. (c)/ No error (d)
38. A large scale exchange of nuclear weapons (a)/ will produce unprecedented amounts of radiation (b)/ that can penetrate into the biological tissue. (c)/ No error (d)
39. He did not complain, (a)/although the pain (b)/ was behind his capacity (c)/ to bear. (a)/ No error (e)
40. On his attitude (a)/ it seems that what he wants (b)/ is that the decision making power (c)/ should rest with him (d)/ No error (e)
41. The boy stood (a)/ by me (b)/ panting for breath. (c)/ No error (d)
42. The plan is to go for (a)/ the cinema and then have dinner (b)/ but Ajay's late arrival (c) upset the whole thing. (d)/ No error (e)
43. It is not possible for me (a)/ to exchange the goods (b)/ once the sale has been completed. (c)/ No error (d)
44. The teachers taught (a)/ to the students (b)/ like his own children. (c)/ No error (d)
45. Mr. Sumit was accused for murder (a)/ but the court found him not guilty (b)/ and acquitted him. (c)/ No error (d)
46. In my opinion (a)/ this boy is very honest (b)/ and can be depended. (c)/ No error (d)
47. The earth we live in (a)/ is enveloped (b)/ on all sides by air. (c)/ No error (d)
48. Several prominent figure (a)/ involved in the scandal (b)/ are required to appear (c)/ to the investigation committee. (d)/ No error (e)
49. If I were Principal of the college (a)/ I would have never accepted (b)/ such demands of the students. (c)/ No error (d)
50. She had shifted her residence (a)/ to this city to be (b)/ close with the child (c)/ she has wanted to adopt. (d) No error (e)

Answer Sheet

1. (c) : Replace 'beside' by 'besides'
   'Beside' means by the side of',
   'besides' means 'apart from'
2. (b) : Replace 'to' by 'for'
3. (c) : Replace 'upon' by 'while'
4. (d) : Replace 'in' by 'on'
5. (d) : 'Stuck' takes the preposition 'to', not 'with'.
6. (c) : The correct usage is 'different from'
7. (d) : The correct form is
   'to think ill of others'
8. (c) : Replace 'for' by 'since'
9. (a) : Add 'on' after 'going'
10. (d) : Replace 'to' by 'from'
11. (b) : Replace 'in' by 'to'
12. (d) : Replace 'on' by 'in'
13. (c) : Replace 'into' by 'to'
14. (c) : Replace 'since' by 'for'
15. (c) : Replace 'on' by 'for'
16. (c) : The correct form is 'eligible for....'
17. (d) : Replace 'for' by 'to'
18. (b) : Replace 'at' by 'with'
19. (a) : Replace 'beside' by 'besides'
20. (c) : Remove 'on'
21. (c) : Replace 'on' by 'across'
22. (c) : Replace 'to' by 'for'
23. (c) : Replace 'to go' by 'in going'
24. (d) : Replace 'within' by 'by'
25. (b) : Replace 'on' by 'over'
26. (c) : Remove 'out'
27. (b) : Replace 'on' by 'upon'

X-EEED

28. (b) : The correct form is 'hinted at....'
29. (d) : Replace 'in' by 'about'
30. (c) : The correct form is 'aversion to'
31. (c) : The correct form is 'pleased with....'
32. (b) : The correct form is 'worthy of.....'
33. (a) : Remove 'to'
34. (b) : Remove 'with'
35. (c) : The correct form is 'invited to....'
36. (b) : Replace 'for' by 'to'
37. (c) : Add 'then' after 'since'
38. (c) : Remove 'into' The verb 'penetrate' doesn't take any preposition.
39. (c) : Replace 'behing' by 'beyond'
40. (a) : Replace 'on' by 'from'
41. (b) : Replace 'by' by 'before'
42. (a) : Replace 'for' by 'to'
43. (c) : Replace 'once' by 'after'
44. (b) : Remove 'to'
45. (a) : The correct form is 'accused of ....'
46. (c) : The correct form is 'depended upon'
47. (b) : Replace 'on' by 'from'
48. (c) : Replace 'to' by 'before'
49. (c) : Replace 'of' by 'from'
50. (c) : Replace 'with' by 'to'

Exercise-3

Directions: In each of the following questions, find out which part of the sentence has an error. If the sentence is correct, the answer is 'No error'

1. He was honourably (a)/ acquitted from (b)/ the charge. (c)/ No error (d)
2. Ajay was suffering (a)/ from cholera (b)/ and ultimately he died by it. (c) / No error (d)
3. We returned to the quest house (a)/ impressed by (b)/ what we had seen. (c)/ No error (d)
4. I am pleased to sanction (a)/ one special increment (b)/ to all the employees (c)/ with this month. (d)/ No error (e)
5. It must be said (a)/ to his credit that (b)/ he stood towards his friend (c)/ through thick and thin. (d)/ No error (e)
6. To transport goods (a)/ by sea is cheaper (b)/ than land. (c)/ No error (d)
7. Ritu was conscious to (a)/ all that was going (b)/ on around her place. (c)/ No error (d)
8. I want this document (a)/ to be detached off (b)/ the main file and sent to me. (c)/ No error (d)
9. It is easy to see that (a)/ a lawyer's demeanour in court (b)/ may be prejudicial against the interests of his client. (c)/ No error (d)
10. Of what I know (a)/ of him, (b)/ I hesitate to (c)/ trust him. (d)/ No error (e)
11. The Prince (a)/ came on the throne (b)/ at a very early age. (c)/ No error (d)
12. Considering about these facts (a)/ the principal has offered (b)/ him a seat. (c)/ No error (d)
13. Two women were between (a)/ those killed in the fire (b)/ that broke out at the hotel. (c)/ No error (d)
14. The angry boats man threw (a)/ the cracked oar (b)/ in the river (c)/ and returned home. (d)/ No error (e)
15. The third World countries must adopt (a)/ a radically different approach for (b)/ the dissemination of scientific information (c)/ in view of the nature and magnitude of their problems. (d)/ No error (e)
16. Yet the writers (a)/ have no qualms in (b)/ depicting the gory (c)/ details of the violence. (d)/ No error (e)
17. The director prefers (a)/ your plan than (b)/ that given by (c)/ the other members of the committee. (d)/ No error (e)
18. I always prefer (a)/ working in a relaxed atmosphere (b)/ than one full of (c)/ tension and anxiety. (d)/ No error (e)
19. You should not discuss (a)/ about a matter (b)/ with friends who are likely (c)/ to find it offensive (d)/ No error (e)
20. When you have (a)/ read these books, (b)/ please return them to me. (c)/ No error (d)
21. Will you please buy (a)/ some jiggery for me (b)/ if you go to the market? (c)/ No error (d)
22. In my opinion (a)/ Rajeev is very honest (b)/ and can be depended. (c)/ No error (d)
23. There are several ways (a)/ of investing money prudently (b)/ and making substantial profit (c)/ from the investments. (d)/ No error (e)
24. Rana Pratap was (a)/ blind with (b) one eye. (c)/ No error (d)
25. Having to stay (a)/ in the jungle that night, (b)/ they had nothing (c)/ to feed at. (d)/ No error (e)
26. The student (a)/ answered to (b)/ the question (c)/ asked by the inspector of school (d)/ No error (e)
27. The plane took on (a)/ as soon as (b)/ the passengers boarded it. (c)/ No error (d)
28. The boy attempted the questions (a)/ so well (b)/ that his teacher was exceedingly (c)/ pleased at him. (d)/ No error (e)

29. The Trust plans (a)/ to set on (b)/ a special school for (c)/ dumb and deaf children. (d)/ No error (e)
30. Amar's habit of (a)/ delaying his work (b)/ but his colleagues (c)/ to lot of trouble. (d)/ No error (e)
31. The wife is not (a)/ yet acquainted with (b)/ her husband's likings. (c)/ No error (d)
32. The beauty of her autobiography (a)/ lies in coming (b)/ to terms with life (c)/ facing its many challenges through a rare courage. (d)/ No error (e)
33. We never buy any jam in the shops, (a)/ because my wife makes all our jam from the fruit in our garden, (b)/ and it tastes much better than the jam from the shops, we think. (c)/ No error (d)
34. A shiver ran to Sachin's spine (a)/ when he recalled the accident (b)/ in which he (c)/ was luckily saved. (d)/ No error (e)
35. On the time when the house collapsed (a)/ all the people in the house (b)/ were fast asleep. (c)/ No error (d)
36. I offered him part-time work (a)/ but he turned it over (b)/ saying that he would (c)/ rather wait for a full-time job. (d)/ No error (e)
37. These days very few people (a)/ brother to do the work (b)/ entrusted upon them. (c)/ No error (d)
38. You will be tried of writing (a)/ at the time you (b)/ finish your research. (c)/ No error (d)
39. Young children should not sit (a)/ close to the TV set (b)/ as it affects on their eyes. (c)/ No error (d)
40. He (a)/ came across (b)/ with a beggar. (c)/ No error (d)
41. If on doing so (a)/ the critic arrives at (b)/ embarrassingly adverse conclusions (c)/ he does not shy at declaring them. (d)/ No error (e)
42. The law is a sleeping giant (a)/ and until someone affected by it (b)/ makes it wake up (c)/ it will continue to sleep. (d)/ No error (e)
43. The visitors complained at (a)/ the poor accommodation (b)/ they were given. (c)/ No error (d)
44. In the meeting, (a)/ Mr. Mehta's suggestions with regard for (b)/ certain administrative reforms (c)/ were hailed by all the members. (d)/ No error (e)
45. Please do not forget (a)/ to send me an express telegram (b)/ on my address (c)/ when you reach Canada airport. (d)/ No error (e)
46. Such natural imagery suggests that (a)/ the killings were akin with (b)/ a natural disaster and (c)/ not a matter of individual responsibility, (d)/ No error (e)
47. Emphasis on quality of life ensures (a)/ for the health and happiness (b)/ of every individual. (c)/ No error (d)
48. Some animals are much more capable (a)/ than humans for perceiving (b)/ certain kinds of stimuli (c)/ which may precede earthquakes. (d)/ No error (e)
49. The author's vision, (a)/ suffused by an innocence and warmth, (b)/ may not correspond (c)/ to the country as it is today. (d)/ No error (e)
50. On entering the room (a)/ she was found hanging (b)/ from the ceiling. (c)/ No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (b) : Replace 'from' by 'of'
   The verb 'acquitted' takes preposition 'of'
2. (c) : Replace 'by' by 'of'
3. (b) : Replace 'by' by 'with'
4. (d) : Replace 'with' by 'from'
5. (c) : Replace 'towards' by 'by'
6. (c) : Add 'by' before 'land'
7. (a) : Replace 'to' by 'of'
8. (b) : The correct usage is 'detached from'
9. (d) : No error
10. (a) : Replace 'of' by 'from'
11. (b) : Replace 'on' by 'to'
12. (a) : Remove 'about'
13. (a) : Replace 'between' by 'among'
14. (c) : Replace 'in' by 'into'
15. (b) : Replace 'for' by 'to'
16. (b) : Replace 'in' by 'about'
17. (b) : Replace 'than' by 'to'
18. (c) : Add 'in' before 'one'
19. (b) : Remove 'about'
20. (a) : Replace 'when' by 'After'
21. (c) : Replace 'if' by 'when'
22. (c) : The correct form is '..... can be depended upon'
23. (e) : No error
24. (b) : Replace 'with' by 'in'
25. (d) : The correct usage is 'feed on'
26. (b) : Remove 'to'
27. (a) : The correct usage is 'The plane took off.....'
28. (d) : Replace 'at' by 'with'
29. (b) : Replace 'on' by 'up'
30. (d) : Replace 'to' by 'into'
31. (d) : No error
32. (d) : Replace 'through' by 'with'
33. (a) : Replace 'in' by 'from'
34. (c) : Replace 'in' by 'from'
35. (a) : Replace 'on' by 'At'
36. (b) : Replace 'over' by 'down'

X-EEED

37. (c) : Replace 'upon' by 'to'
38. (b) : Replace 'at' by 'by'
39. (c) : Remove 'on'
40. (c) : Remove 'with'
41. (a) : Replace 'on' by 'in'
42. (b) : Replace 'until' by 'unless'
43. (a) : Replace 'at' by 'about'
44. (b) : Replace 'for' by 'to'
45. (c) : Replace 'on' by 'to'
46. (b) : The correct usage is 'akin to.....'
47. (b) : Remove 'for'
48. (b) : Replace 'for' by 'of' 'capable' is followed by 'of'
49. (b) : Replace 'by' by 'with'
50. (d) : No error

Exercise-4

Directions: In each of the following questions, find out which part of the sentence has on error. If the sentence is correct, the answer is 'no error'.

1. The teacher called Ravi (a)/ and asked him (b)/ to describe about the incident. (c)/ No error (d)
2. They shouted (a)/ on the top (b)/ of their voice. (c) / No error (d)
3. You should not (a)/ violate against the rules (b)/ laid down by the institution. (c)/ No error (d)
4. His grandmother (a)/ has taught him (b)/ to pray God daily. (c)/ No error (d)
5. I promptly (a)/ answered to (b)/ his questions. (c)/ No error (d)
6. The warrior (a)/ fell from (b)/ his horse. (c)/ No error (d)
7. He reminded (a)/ me my (b)/ childhood days. (c)/ No error (d)
8. You cannot (a)/ prevent me (b)/ to go there. (c)/ No error (d)
9. At the gate (a)/ was hung a wooden board (b)/ on which was written: (c)/ 'Beware the danger'. (d)/ No error (e)
10. This article was (a)/ prepared by (b)/ their own expense. (c)/ No error (d)
11. He is (a)/ angry and (b)/ indifferent to me. (c)/ No error (d)
12. He signed (a)/ upon (b)/ the application form. (c)/ No error (d)
13. I was going to school (a)/ when in the way (b)/ I met an old man. (c)/ No error (d)
14. I don't think (a)/ I have any use (b)/ of this book. (c)/ No error (d)
15. They went (a)/ on one side (b)/ of the road. (c)/ No error (d)
16. He ascended (a)/ to the throne (b)/ at the early age of ten. (c)/ No error (d)
17. I advised (a)/ to him (b)/ to do this work. (c)/ No error (d)
18. He is loveable person (a)/ but what makes most people dislike him (b)/ is that he boasts his wealth. (c) No error (d)
19. The teacher ordered (a)/ the students to (b)/ open page 10. (c)/ No error (d)
20. I am angry (a)/ with your (b)/ rude behaviour. (c)/ No error (d)
21. He left to Bombay (a)/ this morning (b)/ for some official work. (c)/ No error (d)
22. I gave him (a)/ a gun to shoot. (b)/ No error (c)
23. The police investigated (a)/ into the case (b)/ but could find no useful clues. (c)/ No error (d)
24. Children must (a)/ obey to the orders (b)/ of their elders. (c)/ No error (d)
25. Having resigned (a)/ from his job, (b)/ Mr. Kalkarni left the town. (c) No error (d)
26. I requested him (a)/ to listen what I said (b)/ and work accordingly. (c)/ No error (d)
27. I am content (a)/ for what (b)/ I have. (c)/ No error (d)
28. Under such circumstances, (a)/ you should (b)/ guard from danger. (c)/ No error (d)
29. Will you (a)/ do to me (b)/ a favour? (c)/ No error (d)
30. As soon as the curtain rose (a)/ the spectators got up (b) on their seats (c)/ to have a better view of their beloved leader. (d)/ No error (e)
31. The economic policy of the government (a)/ is not quite in variance (b)/ with the idea of (c)/ the socialist pattern of society. (d)/ No error (e)
32. All day long we saw the trees (a)/ tossing in the wind (b)/ and heard the waves (c)/ crashing with the rocks (d)/ No error (e)
33. It is not possible (a)/ for one to overhaul a system (b)/ so rotten into the core. (c)/ No error (d)
34. Atul's habit of (a)/ delaying his work (b)/ put his colleagues (c)/ to a lot of trouble. (d)/ No error (e)
35. Despite of a good monsoon this year, (a)/ the production of food grains in the country (b)/ did not go up. (c)/ No error (d)
36. Supposing if the bridegroom (a)/ doesn't arrive in time for the wedding, (b)/ what will you do? (c)/ No error (d)
37. There is nothing that does (a)/ irritate me more than seeing (b)/ other people sitting about (c)/ doing nothing when I am working. (d)/ No error (e)
38. It is every one's duty (a)/ to wipe out (b)/ the tears from the eyes (c)/ of people in distress. (d)/ No error (e)
39. One of the world's smaller coins (a)/ is found in the museum (b)/ which is quite near from the old fort. (c)/ No error (d)
40. There has not been any rainfall (a)/ in this part of the country (b)/ since the last two years. (c)/ No error (d)
41. We may have to (a)/ await for a new political order (b)/ to restructure our economy by adopting (c)/ a model of development closer to our needs. (d)/ No error (e)

42. Even the imperial might of the British (a)/ could not suppress (b)/ our desire of freedom. (c)/ No error (d)
43. Work hard (a)/ in Christmas holidays (b)/ so that you may (c)/ eatch up with the class. (d)/ No error (e)
44. The religious argument (a)/ is not the only basis (b)/ over which the case for animal rights rests. (c)/ No error (d)
45. She could not yet (a)/ acclimatize herself in the (b)/ strange conditions of this house. (c)/ No error (d)
46. And though one did not (a)/ quite believe his claim, (b)/ one saw no harm (c)/ in granting him permission. (d)/ No error (e)
47. The article (a)/ should not exceed (b)/more than five hundred words. (c)/ No error (d)
48. All the boys (a)/ returned back home (b)/ well in time for lunch. (c)/ No error (d)
49. Arun's parents died when he was young and (a)/ he looked after his aunt (b)/ who had no children. (c)/ No error (d)
50. Because of the emergency help (a)/ that the patient received, (b)/ he would have died. (c)/ No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (c) : Remove 'about'
2. (b) : Replace 'on' by 'at'
3. (b) : Remove 'against'
4. (c) : Add 'to' after 'pray'
5. (b) : Remove 'to'
6. (b) : Replace 'from' by 'off'
7. (b) : The correct form is '.....remain died me of.....
8. (c) : Replace 'to go' by 'from going'
9. (d) : The correct form is 'Beware of the danger'
10. (b) : Replace 'by' by 'at'
11. (b) : Add 'with' after 'angry'
12. (b) : Remove 'upon'
13. (b) : Replace 'in' by 'on'
14. (c) : Replace 'of' by 'for'
15. (b) : Replace 'on' by 'to'
16. (b) : Remove 'to'
17. (b) : Remove 'to'
18. (c) : Add 'of' after 'boasts'
19. (c) : Add 'at' after 'open'
20. (b) : Replace 'with' by 'at'
21. (a) : Replace 'to' by 'for'
22. (b) : Add 'with' after 'shoot'
23. (b) : Remove 'into'
24. (b) : Remove 'to'
25. (b) : Remove 'from'
26. (b) : Add 'to' after 'listen'
27. (b) : Replace 'for' by 'with'
28. (c) : Replace 'from' by 'against'
29. (b) : Remove 'to'
30. (c) : Replace 'on' by 'in'
31. (b) : Replace 'in' by 'at'
32. (d) : Replace 'with' by 'against'
33. (c) : Replace 'into' by 'to'
34. (d) : Replace 'to' by 'into'
35. (a) : Remove 'of'
36. (a) : Remove 'if'
37. (c) : Replace 'about' by 'around'
38. (b) : Replace 'out' by 'away'
39. (c) : Remove 'from'
40. (d) : No error
41. (b) : Remove 'for'
42. (c) : Replace 'of' by 'for'
43. (b) : Replace 'in' by 'during'
44. (c) : Replace 'over' by 'on'
45. (b) : Replace 'in' by 'to'
46. (e) : No error
47. (c) : Remove 'more than'
48. (b) : Remove 'back'
49. (b) : The correct form is 'he was looked after by his aunt'
50. (a) : Replace 'Because of' by 'But for'

X-EEED

TENSE

The Changed forms of a verb that indicate time of the action are called **tenses** of the verb.

1. When the verb in the Principal Clause is in the Past tense, the verbs of the Subordinate Clauses should be in the Past tense:
   e.g. He said that he had finished his work.
   I was informed that her mother was ill.
2. But a Past tense in the Principal Clause may or may not be followed by the Past tense in the sub-ordinate clause if the latter expresses universal or habitual truth:
   e.g. The teacher said that the earth revolves round the sun.
   My brother told me that smoking is injurious to health.
3. Any tense may be used in the sub-ordinate clause if it gives a comparison by using the word **than:**
   e.g. He respected you more than he respects his uncle.
   The teacher liked Anil better than he liked me.
4. Any tense can be used when the sub-ordinate clause is in a quotation:
   e.g. She said, "He will go to Madras tomorrow".
   I said, "I am going to Delhi today".
5. The Present Perfect Tense (subject + has/have + V_3) cannot be used when an expression of Past time (yesterday, last night, ago etc.) is used:
   e.g. We wrote to you yesterday about his mother.
   I finished my letter last night.
6. In conditional sentences the subordinate clause, beginning with if, is a generally is Present or Past tense but not in future tense:
   e.g. If I go to Delhi, I shall see the Red Fort.
   If he had worked hard, he would have passed.
7. With the phrases **as if** and **as though**, Past tense and plural form of the verb should be used:
   e.g. He behaves as if he were a millionaire.
8. Past Perfect tense (subject + had + V_3) is used when a sentence refers to two past actions and one of them occurs earlier than the other:
   e.g. When my uncle came to India I had passed M.A.
9. Words like **usually, generally, often, whenever** etc. are used in Present Indefinite tense:
   I usually go to play cricket.
   I often laugh at him.
10. If the action began in the past and is still continuing in the present, use Present Perfect tense (Subject + has/have + been V_1+ ing):
    e.g. I have been reading in this class for two months.
11. Do not use the Future or the Present tense after such expressions as suppose that, it is high time, it is time, as if etc:
    e.g. It is high time that you went home.
    It is time that we played football.

Exercise

Directions: In each of the following questions, find out which part of the sentence has an error. If there is no mistake, the answer is 'No error'.

1. Unless you stop to make noise at once, (a)/ I will have no option but to (b)/ bring the matter to the attention of the police. (c)/ No error (d)
2. The Minister along with his (a)/ party colleagues have (b)/ been invited to the party. (c) / No error (d)
3. A group of friends (a)/ want to visit (b)/ the new plant as early as possible. (c)/ No error (d)
4. It is rude (a)/ for the young (b)/ making fun of their elders. (c)/ No error (d)
5. Meerabai was sent away from her home (a)/ because she spend most of the time (b)/ in the company of holy men (c)/ No error (d)
6. If I was you (a)/ I would have (b)/ terminated his services then and there. (c)/ No error (d)
7. As soon as I will reach Bombay (a)/ I will send (b)/ you the books (c)/ you have asked for. (d)/ No error (e)
8. The job is much worse than I expected. (a)/ If I would have realised (b)/ how awful it was going to be (c)/ I would not have accepted it. (d)/ No error (e)
9. Neither of the plans (a)/ suits him and therefore (b)/ he decided not to (c)/ go out yesterday. (d)/ No error (e)
10. The Cabinet Ministers and the Prime Minister (a)/ was at the airport (b)/ to receive the foreign dignitary. (c)/ No error (d)
11. While proceeding on leave (a)/ he had orally committed that (b)/ he will resume after two days. (c)/ No error (d)
12. The number of people (a)/ applying were so large (b)/ that the college had to (c)/ stop issuing application forms (d)/ No error (e)
13. A series of lectures (a)/ of Indian philosophy (b)/ are arranged by the University. (c)/ No error (d)
14. The house with all its (a)/ furniture and exotic plants (b)/ were sold for ₹ 50,000. (c)/ No error (d)
15. The teacher asked the students (a)/ if everyone of them were interested in (b)/ going on an excursion. (c)/ No error (d)
16. Twice twelve (a)/ makes (b)/ twenty four. (c)/ No error (d)
17. A physiologist in the last century demonstrated (a)/ that puppies will die (b)/ if kept awake for more than five days. (c)/ No error (d)
18. It is unfortunate that (a)/ many youngsters get (b)/ addicted to gamble. (c)/ No error (d)
19. I have seen (a)/ that film last year, (b)/ but I do not remember its story. (c)/ No error (d)
20. The flight purser took control (a)/ of the plane after (b)/ the pilot had had (c)/ a heart attack. (d)/ No error (e)

21. Our conception of (a)/ what should a science of mental life be (b)/ has changed considerably since James' time. (c)/ No error (d)
22. We grieve our loss and cry helplessly (a)/ while we should be fighting for our rights (b)/ and die a noble death. (c)/ No error (d)
23. Sharad was entrusted with (a)/ the task of coordinating yesterday's programme, (b)/ but due to certain difficulties (c)/ he does not do it. (d)/ No error (e)
24. Work hard (a)/ lest you will (b)/ fail. (c)/ No error (d)
25. My friend did not see me (a)/ for many years (b)/ when I met him last week. (c)/ No error (d)
26. Vipul was unhappy (a)/ because he would (b)/ not attend the marriage (c)/ of his friend yesterday. (d)/ No error (e)
27. Until he has confessed his fault (a)/ he will be kept (b)/ in prison. (c)/ No error (d)
28. Slow and steady (a)/ win (b)/ the race. (c)/ No error (d)
29. After the allotted (a)/ time was over (b)/ they torn off all (c)/ the papers which they had used. (d)/ No error (e)
30. Deep snow laid on the track (a)/ as the Little Red Riding Hood struggled slowly (b)/ against a biting wind (c)/ for the lonely farm house. (d)/ No error (e)
31. When I telephoned him (a)/ the line was so bad (b)/ that I cannot hear (c)/ what he said. (d)/ No error (e)
32. If any of the founding fathers of our constitution (a)/ was to return to life for a day (b)/ his opinion of our amendments (c)/ would be interesting. (d)/ No error (e)
33. The new facts he (a)/ has discovered and the new (b)/ arguments he has advanced (c)/ has not changed my opinion. (d)/ No error (e)
34. Hardly had he went (a)/ out of the class (b)/ when a mob of angry students (c)/ attacked him. (d)/ No error (e)
35. He is going everyday (a)/ for a morning walk (b)/ with his friends and neighbours. (c)/ No error (d)
36. When the thief (a)/ entered the house, (b)/ the watchman on duty (c)/ was fast a slept. (d)/ No error (e)
37. How long (a)/ were you (b)/ learning English for? (c)/ No error (d)
38. Knowledge of regional language (a)/ is necessary for bank officers because (b)/ they are to understand (c)/ what their customers say. (a)/ No error (e)
39. I have not (a)/ played cricket (b)/ since I have left college. (c)/ No error (d)
40. Having deprived from (a)/ their homes in the recent earthquake, (b)/ they had no other option but (c)/ to take shelter in a temple. (d)/ No error (e)
41. I shall write (a)/ to you (b)/ when I shall reach Bangalore. (c)/ No error (d)
42. This pen is (a)/ very good but (b)/ it coasted me ten rupees. (c)/ No error (d)
43. Good people will make good laws (a)/ but good laws passed by a few (b)/ does not necessarily make (c)/ a good society, (d)/ No error (e)
44. Every since the government (a)/ announced its new policy, (b)/ the private institutions had (c)/ run into bad weather. (d)/ No error (e)
45. It cannot be forecasted (a)/ how society will emerge (b)/ a generation hence. (c)/ No error (d)
46. The Prime Minister has said that India would not have spent so much on defence (a)/ if some of the neighbouring countries (b)/ adopted the policy of restricting defence expenditure. (c)/ No error (d)
47. I've been to a few of his lectures. (a)/ but understood little of (b)/ what he has said. (c)/ No error (d)
48. More leisure, as well as an abundance of goods, (a)/ are attainable (b)/ through automation. (c)/ No error (d)
49. Several visitors (a)/ have been expected (b)/ to visit (c)/ the place tomorrow. (d)/ No error (e)
50. Looking forward (a)/ to (b)/ meet you here. (c)/ No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (a) : Replace 'to make' by 'making'
2. (b) : Replace 'have' by 'has'
3. (b) : Replace 'want' by 'wants' ('A group' is singular)
4. (c) : Replace 'making' by ' to make'
5. (b) : Replace 'spend' by 'spent' because it is being talked about the past
6. (a) : Replace 'was' by 'were' when a wish or an imagination is expressed, 'were' is used.
7. (a) : Remove 'will'
8. (b) : Replace 'would have' by 'had'
9. (b) : Replace 'suits' by 'suited'
10. (b) : Replace 'was' by 'were'
11. (c) : Replace 'will' by 'would'
12. (b) : Replace 'were' by 'was' (The number....' is singular)
13. (c) : Replace 'are' by 'is'
14. (c) : Replace 'were' by 'was' ('The house' is singular)
15. (b) : Replace 'were' by 'was'
16. (b) : Replace 'makes' by 'is'
17. (b) : Replace 'will' by 'would'
18. (c) : Replace 'gamble' by 'gambling'
19. (a) : Replace 'have' by 'had'
20. (c) : Replace 'had had' by 'had'
21. (b) : The correct form is 'what a science of mental life should be'
22. (b) : Replace 'be fighting' by 'fight'

23. (d) : Replace 'does' by 'could'
24. (b) : Replace 'will' by 'should'
    'lest' is followed by 'should'
25. (c) : Replace 'did not see' by 'had not seen'
26. (b) : Replace 'would' by 'could'
27. (a) : Replace 'has confessed' 'confesses'
28. (b) : Replace 'win' by 'wins'
29. (c) : Replace 'torn' by 'tore'
30. (a) : Replace 'laid' by 'lay'
31. (c) : Replace 'can not' by 'could not'
32. (b) : Replace 'was' by 'were'
33. (d) : Replace 'has' by 'have'
34. (a) : Replace 'went' by 'gone'
35. (a) : Replace 'is going' by 'goes'
    Habitual actions are indicated by Simple Present Tense
36. (d) : Replace 'a slept' by 'asleep'
37. (c) : Replace 'were you' by 'have you been'
38. (c) : Replace 'are' by 'have'
39. (c) : Remove 'have'
40. (a) : The correct form is 'Having been deprived from...'
41. (c) : Remove 'shall'
42. (c) : Replace 'coasted' by 'cost'
43. (c) : Replace 'does' by 'do' ('laws' in plural)
44. (c) : Replace 'had' by 'have'
45. (a) : Replace 'forecasted' by 'forecast'
46. (c) : Add 'had' before 'adopted'
47. (c) : Remove 'has'
48. (b) : Replace 'are' by 'is'
49. (b) : Replace 'have been' by 'are'
50. (c) : Replace 'meet' by 'meeting'
    'Looking forward to' is followed by 'ing' form of the verb.

MISCLELLANEOUS

1. Avoid the use of **lots, a lot** and **a whole lot** in the sense of **much** of **a great deal:**
   He expects to earn a lot of money on his sale of farm products. (×) miscellaneous
   He expects to earn a great deal of money on his sale of farm products. (✓)
2. **Plenty** is a noun and is always followed by **of:**
   e.g. He has plenty of room in his old house.
3. **Due to** always modifies a noun and not a verb. Hence, no sentence should begin with **due to,** it must be used only after some form of the verb **to be:**
   e.g. His death was due to natural causes.
4. **Alright** is incorrect, use **all right:**
   I think it is quite alright if you stay. (×)
   I think it is quite all right if you stay. (✓)
5. If the gender is not determined. use the pronoun of the masculine gender:
   If anybody has got the book let her return it. (×)
   If anybody has got the book let him return it. (✓)
6. When two nouns are closely connected, apostrophe–'s will be written after second only:
   Ravi's and Shikha's mother is ill. (×)
   Ravi and Shikha's mother is ill. (✓)
7. **Both** and **as well as** cannot be used together in the same sentence because both convey the same sense:
   Both Pinki as well as Pooja are beautiful. (×)
   Both Pinki and Pooja are beautiful. (✓)
8. **Supposing** and **if** cannot be used together in the same sentence:
   Supposing if the fails, what will he do? (×)
   If he fails, what will he do? (✓)
9. Endure suggests suffering, usually in silence and tolerate, means to allow it with some degree of approval:
   e.g. He endured the pain without complaint.
   He will not tolerate laziness.
10. Avoid the use of **had** with **ought:**
    You had not ought to do it. (×)
    You ought not do it. (✓)
11. **As** is used when one compares things or persons of equal or about equal size or quality, **so** is used when one compares things or persons which are unequal:
    e.g. He weighs as much as his father.
    He does not weigh so much as his father.
12. Avoid using the double comparative and double superlative:
    The weather is more hotter than it was yesterday. (×)
    The weather is hotter than it was yesterday. (✓)
    This pen is the most costliest in this store. (×)

X-EEED

This pen is the costliest in this store. (✓)

13. **Cent per cent** and **word by word** are wrong uses. The real terms are **hundred percent** and **word for word**.
14. When two comparatives are used in a sentence for proportion, **the** is used before both of them:
    e.g. The higher we go, the cooler it is.
15. **Do the needful** is incorrect, write **do what is necessary.**
16. Never say **family members,** say **members of the family:**
    e.g. His family members have gone to Bombay. (×)
    The members of his family have gone to Bombay. (✓)
17. **Else** is always followed by **but** and never by **than:**
    It is nothing else but your pride which makes you say such a thing.
18. **All of** is used in conversation, not in standard written English:
    She gave all of her antiques to the museum. (×)
    She gave all her antiques to the museum. (✓)
19. **Talking terms** is wrong, use **speaking terms:**
    He is not on talking terms with his brother. (×)
    He is not on speaking terms with his brothel. (✓)
20. Verbs like resemble, recommend, comprise, order, accompany, reach, join, shirk, attack, emphasise, discuss, fear, succeed, resist, request, assist, benefit, afford etc. are not followed by any preposition when used in the active voice.
    He emphasised on the need for discipline. (×)
    He emphasised the need for discipline. (✓)
    She will accompany with you to madras. (×)
    She will accompany you to Madras. (✓)
21. The phrase **type of, sort of** and **kind of** do not follow **a** or **an:**
    What kind of a friend are you? (×)
    What kind of friend are you? (✓)
22. A full hour number follows **o' clock,** but in fraction it does not follow:
    He left this place by 10:40 o'clock. (×)
    He left this place by 10:40 (✓)
23. **Yet** means up to the present time something that has not happened:
    His brothers are not married even yet.
    I hope the end is not yet.
    Still means that a situation, state, or action which began at an earlier time has continued right up to the present:
    I still do not understand.
24. **And** joins two clauses of the same nature, but joins two antithetical clauses of quite opposite meaning:
    e.g. It was lovely and warm outside.
    It was a long walk but it was wroth it.
25. **Hardly** refers to degree, while **scarcely** refers to quantity:
    e.g. H hardly see how I can finish this work.
    I have scarcely enough money for my own needs.
26. Words like **divide** and **share** are followed by **between** when we use several singular nouns:
    e.g. I divided my time between teaching, writing and delivering lecture.
    I shared his property between his wife, his son and his daughter.
27. In relative sentences **any** is usually followed by **that,** not by **which** or **who:**
    e.g. Borrow any book that interests you.
28. **Since** is used as an adverb, as a preposition and also as a conjunction:
    I met Raj last Tuesday but have not seen him since. (Adverb)
    Ajay has eaten nothing since yesterday. (Preposition)
    What have you done since we last met? (Conjunction)

Exercise-1

Directions: In the following questions, some of the sentences have errors and some have none. Find out which part of a sentence has an error. If there is no mistake, the answer is 'No error'.

1. There are much inconveniences (a)/ that have to be put up with (b)/ when you are camping. (c)/ No error (d)
2. It is out duty (a)/ to put off our shoes (b)/ before entering the sanctum sanctorum of any temple or mosque. (c)/ No error (d)
3. Supposing if you (a)/ are arrested, (b)/ what will you do? (c)/ No error (d)
4. The child is very precocious (a)/ and not only speaks English (b)/ but also German and French. (c)/ No error (d)
5. When I called at him (a)/ yesterday, he was busy (b)/ writing a book (c)/ No error (d)
6. we have helped them not only (a)/ with money but also (b)/ with new machinery (c)/ and raw material. (d)/ No error (e)
7. He was advised (a)/ to be more cautious (b)/ lest he is robbed again. (c)/ No error (d)
8. Rural women congregated the mud roofs (a)/ when the colourful procession (b)/ passed through the street. (c)/ No error (d)
9. None of the students attending your class (a)/ answered your questions (b)/ did they ? (c)/ No error (d)
10. Everyone expected (a)/ the bold officer will face (b)/ the situation with courage. (c)/ No error (d)
11. Jack has a far more expensive (a)/ and luxurious apartment (b)/ than John's. (c)/ No error (d)
12. She is going (a)/ to her aunt (b)/ for the weekend (c)/ and after to Bombay. (d)/ No error (e)
13. Some leader feels (a)/ that the use of English language (b)/ will hamper (c)/ the progress of the nation. (d)/ No error (e)
14. Some ruling party members (a)/ objected to the opposition (b)/ raising the Bofors issue. (c)/ No error (d)

15. These Acts were (a)/ pushed through Parliament (b)/ in spite of opposition (c)/ but for little modification. (d)/ No error (e)
16. Wearing extremely fashionable clothes (a)/ and surrounded by photographers and pressmen, (b)/ she swept up to the microphone. (c)/ No error (d)
17. As though this were not bad enough (a)/ nuclear power in India is vastly (b)/ more expensive than it was (c)/ assumed to be. (d)/ No error (e)
18. It is an established fact that the transcendental American poets and philosophers, (a) / who lived in the latter half of the nineteenth century, (b)/ were more influenced by Indian philosophy, in particular by Upanishad philosophy. (c)/ No error (d)
19. Shalini and I (a)/ are good friends (b)/ and we meet (c)/ each other often. (d)/ No error (e)
20. Sheela has scored a first class (a)/ in her final exams, (b)/ isn't it? (c)/ No error (d)
21. Our is the only country (a)/ in the world (b)/ that can boast of (c)/ unity in diversity. (d)/ No error (e)
22. The long-awaited moment at last came, (a)/ and we set out for the station, (b)/ as merry a band of children as I have ever seen before or since. (c)/ No error (d)
23. What this company needs (a)/ is not only qualified (b)/ manpower but also (c)/ dedicated workers. (d)/ No error (e)
24. The cause of earth quakes (a)/ is the heat in the (b)/ earth interior. (c)/ No error (d)
25. Had she not gone (a)/ on writing the truth (b)/ which she saw it (c)/ these changes might have taken longer. (d)/ No error (e)
26. As poor as they are (a)/ they never refuse to donate, they have (b)/ for any noble cause. (c)/ No error (d)
27. It is better (a)/ to do not calculate (b)/ your gains before (c)/ they are realized. (d)/ No error (e)
28. The wheat (a)/ on this land is (b)/ finer than last year. (c)/ No error (d)
29. The students asked the teacher (a)/ what should they do (b)/ after they had finished the text. (c)/ No error (d)
30. Tell me the name of (a)/ a country where every citizen is law-abiding (b)/ and no trouble is there. (c)/ No error (d)
31. Rahul thought that (a)/ he would pass in the examination (b)/ although he did not answer (c)/ most of the questions correctly. (d)/ No error (e)
32. As there was only one taxi available (a)/ I had no other alternative (b)/ but to pay the fare demanded by the driver. (c)/ No error (d)
33. My friend is the kind of person (a)/ who will face up (b)/ to the most demanding tasks. (c)/ No error (d)
34. He says he is (a)/ going to (b)/ Delhi tonight. (c)/ No error (d)
35. I have (a)/ to usually reach (b)/ the office by 9.30 A.M. (c)/ No error (d)
36. Thinking that death is imminent (a)/ one must perform (b)/ noble deeds for virtue and goodness. (c)/ No error (d)
37. The little boy knows (a)/ how to start the engine (b)/but does not know to stop it. (c)/ No error (d)
38. Long ago, when I was yet a student (a)/ I once went to Darjeeling, (b)/ where I was charmed by the beautiful mountain sceneries (c)/ that greeted me on all sides. (d)/ No error (e)
39. Neither he (a)/ nor his father is interested (b)/ in joining the party (c)/ No error (d)
40. No sooner the teacher entered the class (a)/ than the pupils (b)/ stopped talking. (c)/ No error (d)
41. The fact that (a)/ the compact car is better than conventional cars (b)/ has been proved by its sales. (c)/ No error (d)
42. This room would look much better (a)/ if you put a furniture (b)/ in that corner. (c)/ No error (d)
43. Several people (a)/ saw the thief (b)/ to snatch the jewellery. (c)/ No error (d)
44. A high level meeting (a)/ of officials is reporting (b)/ to have discussed (c)/ the issue in great detail. (d)/ No error (e)
45. Swift's Gulliver's Travels (a)/ have been read by me (b)/ several times. (c)/ No error (d)
46. The difficult situation in which I found myself (a)/ is not made easy (b)/ by her constant nagging and grumbling. (c)/ No error (d)
47. Ever since the government (a)/ announced its new policy, (b)/ the private institutions had (c)/ run into heavy weather. (d)/ No error (e)
48. "Meatless Days" (a)/ have been made (b)/ into a film. (c)/ No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (a) : Replace 'much' by 'many'
2. (b): Replace 'put' by 'take'
3. (a): Replace 'Supposing if' by 'In case'
4. (b): Replace 'not only speaks' by 'speaks not only'
5. (a): Replace 'at' by 'on'
6. (e): No error
7. (c): Replace 'is' by 'be'
8. (a): Add 'on' after 'congregated'
9. (c): Replace 'did they?' by 'did any?'
10. (b): Replace 'will' by 'to'
11. (c): Replace 'John's' by 'John'
12. (d): Replace 'after' by 'afterwards'
13. (a): The correct form is 'some leaders feel'

14. (b): Replace 'opposition' by 'opposition's'
15. (d): Replace 'for' by 'with a'
16. (d): No error
17. (a): Replace 'though' by 'if'
18. (c): Replace 'more' by 'much'
19. (e): No error
20. (c): Replace 'isn't it?' by 'hasn't she?'
21. (a): Replace 'our' by 'ours'
22. (c): Replace 'before or since' by 'since or before'
23. (e): No error
24. (c): Replace 'earth' by 'earth's'
25. (c): Replace 'which' by 'as'
26. (a): The correct form is 'Poor as they are....'.
27. (b): The correct form is 'not to calculate'
28. (c): Replace 'year' by 'year's'
29. (b): The correct form is '....what they should do'.
30. (d): No error
31. (b): Remove 'in'
32. (d): No error
33. (a): Replace 'the kind of person' by 'that kind of a person'
34. (a): Add 'that' after 'says'
35. (d): No error
36. (c): Replace 'for' by 'of'
37. (c): Add 'how' after 'know'
38. (a): Replace 'yet' by 'still'
39. (d): No error
40. (a): The correct form is 'No sooner did the teacher enter the class'
41. (b): Add 'the' before 'conventional'
42. (b): Remove 'a'
43. (c): Remove 'to'
44. (b): Replace 'reporting' by 'reported'
45. (b): Replace 'have' by 'has'
46. (b): Replace 'is' by 'was'
47. (c): Replace 'had' by 'have'
48. (b): Replace 'have' by 'has'

Exercise-2

Directions: The following sentences may contain errors in grammar, usage, diction (choice of words) or idiom. No sentence contains more than one error. You will find that the error, if there is none, is italicised and numbered. Assume that all other elements of the sentences are correct and cannot be changed. If there is an error, select the italicised part that must be changed to make the sentence correct. The number of that italicised part is your answer. If there is no mistake, the answer is 'No error'.

1. The brand proposition now therefore had to be (a)/ that Keokarpin Antiseptic Cream is more effective (b)/ because it penetrates deep down (being light and non-sticky) and works from within (c)/ (because of its ayurvedic ingredients) to keep skin blemish, free and helps cope with cuts, nicks, burns and nappy rash. No error (d)
2. It is argued that if the income of capitalists is taxed sufficiently (a)/ by putting a ceiling to (b)/ the maximum income of capitalists and by introducing legislation for the welfare of labourers and by freezing prices, the aims of socialism will be realised (c)/ No error (d)
3. The average student, devoid of (a)/ good accommodation or atmosphere for study at home, utilises public libraries for (b)/ a great advantage to himself. (c)/ No error (d)
4. Whereas Gandhi appealed to (a)/ the good sense of the human nature and sought after bringing out (b)/ the kinder elements in the capitalists and other selfish individuals, Nehru believed in a legally regulated way of disciplining (c)/ the selfish elements in society. No error (d)
5. India has also become quite conversant with (a)/ advancement made by (b)/ the western civilization, of (c)/ the English language only. No error (d)
6. The ability of plan, (a)/ organise and coordinate work is all fundamental (b)/ to working within deadline. (c)/ No error (d)
7. In the legend of churning the ocean (a)/ of the universe we are told (b)/ that one of the objects which came to (c)/ the surface was poison. No error (d)
8. Though today India is a free country, yet that spirit (a)/ of unity appears to have evaporated (b)/ which had made people think that they are a one family (c)/ and one nation. No error (d)
9. Those suffering from financial hardship, (a)/ should be rendered (b)/ all possible help for the prosecution of (c)/ their studies. No error (d)
10. Another reason for pharmaceutical companies beefing up their (a)/ OTC (over the Counter) divisions is that prescription drugs with proven safety records which have been reached

(b)/ the end of their patent protection period are (c)/ allowed to be sold without a prescription. No error (d)

11. Although widow remarriage is legalised (a)/ for nearly a century, the majority of so-called high caste (b)/ Hindus still observe the custom (c)/ of enforced widowhood. No error (d)
12. The foreigners had robbed India of (a)/ many things, but the greatest loss for the country (b)/ has been the seeds of dissension (c)/ which were sown in society by them. No error (d)
13. Remember that you are part of (a)/ the team and your success depends on the support (b)/ you are able to give and get from your other team members. (c)/ No error (d)
14. Although the object of the Britishers to introduce (a)/ English as the medium of instruction in India may have been quite selfish, yet there is no doubt that the western system of education did introduce (b)/ in India the liberalism of the western philosophers and widened the outlook (c)/ of the Indians. No error (d)
15. The single biggest gainer in this process (a)/ was ITC's Gold Flake Kings sales are estimated (b)/ to have moved up from 50 million to 200 million sticks per month during 1987 and last year. (c)/ No error (d)
16. But if science is allowed to cause suffering and destruction, if it is let off (a)/ without the control dictated by (b)/ moral and human considerations, then science becomes (c)/ a bad master. No error (d)
17. Although agriculture is practically the only national industry in India, it is conducted in the unsatisfactory conditions (a)/ and the average yield per acre of the different crops is consequently very much lower than in (b)/ countries where agriculture is better organised. (c)/ No error (d).
18. The whole thing moves (a)/ around the concept of building a small dynamic (b)/ organisation into a larger one. (c)/ No error (d)
19. When India had got freedom, (a)/ she was faced with (b)/ the gigantic task of ameliorating (c)/ the economic condition of her masses. No error (d)
20. While initial reports indicate that the brand has been (a)/ well received at the capital, (b)/ it is still too early to say how much of an impact (c)/ it will have in the long run. No error (d)
21. The most important condition of (a)/ a happy home is that the income of the family should be enough (b)/ to meet the (c)/ expenses of the family. No error (d)
22. It is one of the greatest responsibilities of modern scientists to see (a)/ that their discoveries and inventions are utilised for (b)/ the progress and welfare of humanity rather for its destruction. (c)/ No error (d)
23. If you are great at ideas but not very good at getting into (a)/ the nitty gritty (b)/ of things and implementing them, then you work on a team (c)/ that has someone who can implement. No error (d)
24. A role of great importance that India played (a)/ in international field is that of bringing about (b)/ a happy synthesis of conflicting ideology. (c)/ No error (d)
25. Our ancestors would find themselves in a world quite unlike (a)/ what they saw in their life-time if they were to wake up (b)/ after their sleep for centuries. (c)/ No error (d)
26. In management, as you rise higher, (a)/ the problems you face become more and more unstructured and you can't just fall back on (b)/ the tools you had been (c)/ taught. No error (d)
27. All writers on the subject (a)/ of democracy have dwelt with (b)/ the difficulty against which (c)/ the aims and ideals of democracy have to contest. No error (d)
28. It was in pursuance of (a)/ this policy of divide and rule (b)/ that the Britishers got India parted into (c)/ two countries./ No error (d)

Answer Sheet

1. (a): is
2. (b): ceiling on
3. (b): utilises public libraries to
4. (b): sought to bring out
5. (d): No error
6. (c): the deadline
7. (a): the churning of the ocean
8. (c): one family
9. (d): No error
10. (b): have reached
11. (a): has been legalised
12. (b): loss to the country
13. (a): a part of
14. (a): in introducing
15. (b): sales of which are estimated
16. (a): let loose
17. (a): under the unsatisfactory conditions
18. (c): large dynamic one
19. (a): got freedom
20. (d): No error
21. (a): Condition for
22. (b): utilised to
23. (c): work in a team
24. (a): India has played
25. (c): sleep of centuries
26. (b): fall back upon
27. (b): dwelt on
28. (c): partitioned into

Exercise-3

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. This laboratory of physics is (1)/ not only equipped with (2)/ all state-of-the-art instruments (3)/ but also with outstanding physicists. (4)/ No error (5)
2. No method of making (1)/ other people agree to (2)/ your view-point is (3)/ as effective as this method. (4)/ No error (5)
3. I was pretty sure that (1)/ he would support my views (2)/ for changing the age-old (3)/ and static structure of our organisation. (4)/ No error (5)
4. I did not like his (1)/ comments on my paper (2)/ but I had no alternative (3)/ as I had agreed to keep quiet. (4)/ No error (5)
5. The report is candid in admitting (1)/ that the investment by the government (2)/ in health and family planning (3)/ have been eroded considerably. (4)/ No error (5)
6. He is certainly a man (1)/ whom I know very well (2)/ is trustworthy beyond doubt (3)/ and meticulous in his habits. (4)/ No error (5)
7. No sooner did (1)/ we reach the station (2)/ then the train had (3)/ started moving out of the station. (4)/ No error (5)
8. I am sure about it, (1)/ nobody has lived (2)/ in that house (3)/ for a hundred years. (4)/ No error (5)
9. There were no less (1)/ than forty boys (2)/ in the class (3)/ when this happened. (4)/ No error (5)
10. I am glad to hear (1)/ that you narrowly escaped (2)/ being run over by (3)/ a speeding car yesterday. (4)/ No error (5)
11. I have been (1)/ working for this (2)/ organisation for (3)/ the last ten years. (4)/ No error (5)
12. The officer along with (1)/ his family members was (2)/ invited at the reception party (3)/ organised by his employer. (4)/ No error (5)
13. On hearing from you (1)/ I will come not only (2)/ to the airport but will (3)/ also help you in customs clearance (4)/ No error (5)
14. I always prefer (1)/ working in a (2)/ relaxed atmosphere than (3)/ one full of tension and anxiety. (4)/ No error (5)
15. If we had Mohan (1)/ in our team we (2)/ would have won the match (3)/ against your team. (4)/ No error (5)
16. My observation is that (1)/ between Ragav and (2)/ Deepa, Ragav is (3)/ the most intelligent. (4)/ No error (5)
17. In my opinion (1)/ Balraj is very (2)/ honest and can (3)/ be depended. (4)/ No error (5)
18. When your father inquired (1)/ about your marks (2)/ you lied to him. (3)/ Have you not? (4)/ No error (5)
19. A nationwide survey has (1)/ brought up an (2)/ interesting finding regarding (3)/ infant mortality rate in India. (4)/ No error (5)
20. Yesterday Ramesh got the (1)/ information that his father (2)/ died of accident (3)/ while travelling in a car. (4)/ No error (5)
21. No sooner did (1)/ I reach (2)/ Delhi railway station than (3)/ the train departed. (4)/ No error (5)
22. As soon as I will (1)/ reach Patan I will (2)/ send you the books (3)/ you have asked for. (4)/ No error (5)
23. One of my good quality (1)/ is that I do not (2)/ take things like (3)/ this very seriously. (4)/ No error (5)
24. Our Housing Society comprises of (1)/ eight blocks and (2)/ forty-eight flats in an (3)/ area of about thousand sq meters (4)./ No error (5)
25. It being a (1)/ pleasant morning I (2)/ decided to go out (3)/ on walking in the garden. (4)/ No error (5)
26. We are happy that (1)/ our Prime Minister (2)/ with the members (3)/ of his cabinet are to be present at the function. (4)/ No error (5)
27. Neither the size nor the colour (1)/ of clothes which (2)/ I purchased for him (3)/ yesterday were right. (4)/ No error (5)
28. I heard to my surprise (1)/ that the present (2)/ I send him was not (3)/ to his taste. (4)/ No error (5)
29. Let us refer (1)/ this matter to the principal. (2)/ We shall abide (3)/ with his decision. (4)/ No error (5)
30. If I would have come (1)/ a little earlier, I would have (2)/ got a glimpse (3)/ of my beloved leader. (4)/ No error (5)
31. When you buy something (1)/ on the instalment system (2)/ you are not required to pay (3)/ the whole price at once. (4)/ No error (5)
32. I am waiting for you (1)/ for the last two hours (2)/ but you did not bother (3)/ to turn up in time (4)/ No error (5)
33. The Head of the Department, (1)/ along with his colleagues are coming (2)/ to attend the conference which is (3)/ scheduled this afternoon. (4)/ No error (5)
34. One of the most effective (1)/ solutions is that (2)/ she should work on Sunday (3)/ and complete the assignment (4)/ No error (5)
35. Whatever he was (1)/ today is only because (2)/ of his mother who (3)/ was a renowned scientist (4)/ No error (5)
36. I live on a top floor (1)/ of an old house. (2)/ When the wind blows (3)/ all the windows rattle. (4)/ No error (5)
37. Had he not reached in time (1)/ he would have missed (2)/ a golden opportunity which comes (3)/ once in a while. (4)/ No error (5)

X-EEED

38. The Ministry of Labour conducts its basic survey (1)/ on trade unions each year (2)/ gathering information with all (3)/ labour unions as of June 30. (4)/ No error (5)
39. Stories have always been used (1)/ as a powerful tool for (2)/ communicating vital information from (3)/ one generation to another. (4)/ No error (5)
40. We all are indebted to him (1)/ for holding not only high moral values (2)/ but also rendering dedicated services (3)/ for the betterment of human race. (4)/ No error (5)
41. We are trying to (1)/ find out the root cause (2)/ of the recurring problem (3)/ since the last four days. (4)/ No error (5)
42. I told him bluntly (1)/ that he is a lazy fellow (2)/ and that he had done (3)/ his work very badly. (4)/ No error (5)
43. Mumbai is full of tall buildings (1)/ which is at once its (2)/ strength as well as weakness (3)/ depending upon how one look at it. (4)/ No error (5)
44. I am fully aware that (1)/ my boss is one of those (2)/ who is totally dedicated (3)/ to work and proper discipline. (4)/ No error (5)
45. The Director of our Company (1)/ does not believe that (2)/ we are working sincerely (3)/ and with interest for all these years. (4)/ No error (5)
46. The driver of that car (1)/ is sounding horn for (2)/ the last ten minutes (3)/ but nobody tells him to stop. (4)/ No error (5)
47. If you go on letting (1)/ your dog chase cars (2)/ he will end by being (3)/ run down one day. (4)/ No error (5)
48. He heard the guard (1)/ blowing whistle and knew (2)/ it is time for him (3)/ to enter the train. (4)/ No error (5)
49. He telephoned from a public call-box (1)/ so that the call (2)/ would not be traced (3)/ to his own address. (4)/ No error (5)
50. It has been better (1)/ to put your money in a bank (2)/ than to keep it under (3)/ your bed in a suitcase. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (2); It should be "equipped not only with" instead of "not only equipped with" because 'not only' is used just after the word it qualifies. Here the word 'equipped' expresses the characteristics of the 'laboratory'. Hence 'not only' must be used just after 'equipped".
2. (1); Here, as we are comparing two methods for a single purpose, the sentence should start as 'No other method'.
3. (3); 'Views' should always be followed by 'on' instead of 'for'.
4. (3); Here the first 'I' is sufficient to do the function of the second 'I' used just before 'had no alternative' in part (3) of the sentence. Hence there is no need to write it again.
5. (4); It should be 'has been' instead of 'have been' because 'the investment' is singular and hence the qualifying auxiliary verb too must be singular. Hence, 'have been' should be replaced with 'has been'.
6. (3); It should be "and who is...." In the given form, the subject of 'is' is missing.
7. (3); Delete 'had'. In a "No sooner....then...." structure, 'than' is followed by a subject followed by past simple.
8. (2); 'For a hundred years' indicates that the verb should be in the perfect continuous tense. Hence replace 'has lived' with 'has been living'.
9. (1); 'Boys' is a countable noun. Hence replace 'less' with 'fewer' because 'less' qualifies quantity or amount, ie uncountable noun.
10. (5); No error
11. (5); No error
12. (3); Use either 'reception' or 'party' but certainly not together.
13. (2); 'I will **not only** come..... **but also** help'. Had the second part of the sentence been left as it is, its meaning would have been as follows: 'I will come not only to the airport but somewhere else also'.
14. (3); In comparison we should use 'prefer to' instead of 'prefer than'.
15. (5); No error
16. (4); Replace 'most' with 'more'. As there are only two persons Raghav and Deepa and there is comparison between these two persons. Hence comparative degree of 'intelligent' should be 'more intelligent'.
17. (4); A preposition 'on' or 'upon' should be added after the word 'depended'. Since 'depend on/ upon' is a phrasal verb that means 'to rely on somebody or something'.
18. (4); Replace 'have you not?' with 'Didn't you?'
19. (2); The correct phrase is 'brought out'. 'brought up' is past tense of 'bring up' which means 'to look after' whereas 'bring out' means 'to bring into light or to disclose'.
20. (3); Had died of accident. (Because information was received after the death, hence past perfect tense will be used for former incident.)
21. (5); No error
22. (1); Here present simple will be used. Hence delete 'will' because when two future events are expressed in a sentence the first event is written in **Present Indefinite Tense** whereas the subsequent event is written in **Future Indefinite Tense,** ie 'will' is not used twice in a conditional sentence. For example. "When he will ask I will go to Kolkata' should be corrected as 'when he asked I will go to Kolkata'.
23. (1); 'One of my good qualities' is the correct usage because after 'one of' plural noun is used. Therefore, plural of 'quality', ie 'qualities' must be used.
24. (1); 'Of' is not used with 'comprise'. Note the use of 'comprise'. It can mean 'consist of' or 'be composed of' (ie be

formed of). For example, The Indian Parliament **comprises/ consists of/ is composed of** the Lok Sabha, The Rajya Sabha and the President.

In this sense careful speakers avoid using 'be comprised of'.

It can also mean 'compose' or 'constitute' (ie form). For example,

The Lok Sabha, the Rajya Sabha and the President **comprise/ compose/ constitute** the Indian Parliament.

This use of 'comprise' is less common.

25. (4); 'On walking' should be replaced with 'for a walk'.
26. (4); Replace 'are' with 'is' because the subject (Prime Minister) is singular here. It is to be noted that if connective 'with' is used to combine two subjects the verb agrees with the subject mentioned first. Therefore, here, the subject is 'the Prime Minister'.
27. (4); Replace 'were' with 'was'. As per rule, the verb following 'Neither...nor' is decided by the number and person of the noun/subject coming after 'neither' or 'nor'. Here, the nouns coming after 'neither' and 'nor' are 'size' and 'colour' which are singular. Hence singular verb 'was' should be used.
28. (3); It should be 'the present I sent of him'.
29. (4); It should be 'by' his decision'. 'Abide by' is a phrasal verb that means 'to accept and act according to a law, agreement, etc.'
30. (1); The sentence should begin as, If I had come...because the structure of a conditional sentence is 'had...would have' or 'would have...had'. Here in the given sentence the use of 'would have...would have' is not proper.
31. (4); Replace 'at once' with 'at the beginning'.
32. (1); The sentence should start as, I had been waiting for you...
33. (2); Replace 'are' with 'is' because the subject, 'Head of the Department', is singular, therefore, the auxiliary verb will also be singular
34. (5); No error
35. (1); The sentence starts in present tense, therefore, replace 'was' with 'is'.
36. (1); The article 'the' is used before physical place (position) like 'top', 'bottom' etc. So, we say 'the top', the bottom'. Therefore, 'a top' should be replaced with 'the top'.
37. (5); No error
38. (3); Replace 'with' with 'about'.
39. (5); No error
40. (2); "Not only...but also" connects two words in the same parts of speech. Therefore, if 'not only' is followed by a noun, 'but also' should be followed by a noun. Similarly, they can be followed by two participles. In the given sentence, 'holding' and 'rendering' are two participles. As 'but also' is followed by 'rendering' (participle) so 'not only' must be followed by 'holding' (participle). Therefore, 'for holding not only' should be replaced with 'for not only holding'.
41. (4); 'Since' should be replaced with 'for' because 'since' is used with the point of time. (For example: Since 8 O'clock, since 1995, since Monday/Tuesday, evening/morning etc).
42. (2); 'is' should be replaced with 'was' because the other part of the sentence is in past tense. Hence, in order to make the sentence coherent the whole sentence should be written in past tense.
43. (4); 'one look' should be replaced with 'one looks'.
44. (3); 'is' should be replaced with 'are' because the rule says that when a relative pronoun (who/which/that) is used in a sentence the verb is guided by the number and person of the antecedent (means coming before) of the relative pronoun. Here the antecedent of the relative pronoun 'who' is 'those' which is plural. Hence plural verb should be used.
45. (3); 'are' should be replaced with 'have been' because the subordinate clause (second part of the sentence) is in present perfect continuous tense and the format of this tense is - subject + has been/ have been + verb + ing...
46. (2); It should be 'has sounding horn'.
47. (3); Replace 'by' with 'up' because 'end up' means 'to meet one's end/ death/ destruction'.
48. (3); It should be 'was' in place of 'is' because the other part of the sentence is in past tense.
49. (3); Change 'would not be traced' to 'could not be traced' because 'would not' expresses futurity where as 'could not' expresses possibility in negative sense. Here the intention of the writer is to avoid the possibility of being traced out. Hence, in place of 'would not', 'could not' should be used.
50. (1); Change the first part as 'It would be better...'

Exercise-4

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. If you would have read (1)/ the instructions carefully (2)/ you would not have (3)/ answered the questions wrongly. (4)/ No error (5)
2. I can see through (1)/ her sudden friendliness;/ (2)/ she wants me to look over (3)/ her dog while she is away. (4)/ No error (5)
3. My daughter never (1)/ would write to me (2)/ so I never know (3)/ what she is doing. (4)/ No error (5)
4. Whenever we have a puncture (1)/ she just sits in the car (2)/ and reads a book (3)/ while I changed the wheel. (4)/ No error (5)

5. He walked to the market (1)/ with both his servants (2)/ on either side of his (3)/ to help him buy things. (4)/ No error (5)
6. Ganesh, who has been (1)/ driving all day (2)/ was extremely tired (3)/ and wanted to stop. (4)/ No error (5)
7. Everyone was reading quietly (1)/ when suddenly the door (2)/ burst open and a (3)/ complete stranger rushed in. (4)/ No error (5)
8. My secretary is so (1)/ careful of her work that (2)/ none has so far found (3)/ any error in her work. (4)/ No error (5)
9. Our conclusion is that (1)/ between Vinayak and (2)/ Lobo, Vinayak is (3)/ the most honest. (4)/ No error (5)
10. The new project group (1)/ would first look into the tender conditions (2)/ of both basic and value added (3)/ services before submit its bid. (4)/ No error (5)
11. I would have committed (1)/ the same mistake of signing (2)/ the sale deed if my agent (3)/ would not have forewarned me. (4)/ No error (5)
12. The team leaders encourages (1)/ the participants who have (2)/ difficulty in performing (3)/ the assigned task. (4)/ No error (5)
13. We were happy that (1)/ the audience responded well (2)/ and gave all the speakers (3)/ a patiently listening. (4)/ No error (5)
14. He received timely support (1)/ from his elder brother (2)/ who is working abroad (3)/ for the last six years. (4)/ No error (5)
15. The notorious gang opened (1)/ the door quietly and (2)/ escaped in the dark with (3)/ whatever they would collect. (4)/ No error (5)
16. One of the security men (1)/ rushed forward and asked (2)/ me whether I (3)/ had anything objectionable. (4)/ No error (5)
17. We could not (1)/ believe that one (2)/ of us was (3)/ responsible with the act. (4)/ No error (5)
18. We are now (1)/ reliably learnt that (2)/ he was involved (3)/ in the bank robbery. (4)/ No error (5)
19. I do not know (1)/ what most people feel (2)/ depressed and dejected (3)/ even with the slightest provocation. (4)/ No error (5)
20. She had such pretty (1)/ that the thinks (2)/ she can afford to be (3)/ careless about her clothes. (4)/ No error (5)
21. After carefully examining (1)/ all the medicine bottles (2)/ he submitted a detailed report (3)/ to the higher authorities. (4)/ No error (5)
22. All of you have the liberty (1)/ to come home (2)/ as per the convenient (3)/ and discuss the problems. (4)/ No error (5)
23. He was persuaded (1)/ by his friends (2)/ to end his fast (3)/because of his condition deteriorated. (4)/ No error (5)
24. I know who (1)/ this job should be (2)/ entrusted to (3)/ for smooth handling. (4)/ No error (5)
25. They have the nasty habit of (1)/ looking down upon people (2)/ and criticised them (3)/ for no reason. (4)/ No error (5)
26. Nowadays, the cost of living (1)/ is so high that (2)/ people find it difficult (3)/ to make both ends meeting. (4)/ No error (5)
27. Karnavati is (1)/ one of the leading (2)/ business centres (3)/ in our State. (4)/ No error (5)
28. The judge asked the man (1)/ if the bag he had lost (2)/ contain five thousand rupees. (3)/ The man replied that it did. (4)/ No error (5)
29. I trust you will (1)/ show forbearance to me (2)/ a few minutes more (3)/ so that I can finish this work. (4)/ No error (5)
30. The ground outside the village, (1)/ abounding with frogs and snakes, (2)/ the enemies of mankind, (3)/ is soft and marshy. (4)/ No error (5)
31. We are all short-sighted (1)/ and very often see but one side of the matter. (2)/ Our views are not extended (3)/ to all that has a connection with it. (4)/ No error (5)
32. Just laws are no restraint on (1)/ the freedom of the good, (2)/ for the good man desires nothing (3)/ which a just law interfere with. (4)/ No error (5)
33. Had he done (1)/ his home work well (2)/ he would not have (3)/ suffered this embarrassment. (4)/ No error (5)
34. He was angry with me (1)/ because he thought my (2)/ remark was (3)/ aimed before him. (4)/ No error (5)
35. You may not know it (1)/ but this engine is (2)/ claimed to have twice (3)/ as powerful as the previous one. (4)/ No error (5)
36. Nothing ever becomes real (1)/ till it is experienced. (2)/ Even a proverb is no proverb to you (3)/ till your life has illustrated with it. (4)/ No error (5)
37. I remember my childhood days (1)/ when I was used to go (2)/ to the farm with my father (3)/ and help him in his work. (4)/ No error (5)
38. I missed the last train (1)/ which I usually catch (2)/ and have to stay at the station (3)/ on my way back home yesterday, (4)/ No error (5)
39. Suresh babu, who is living (1)/ in this town since 1955, (2)/ is a well-known scholar of history (3)/ and a distinguished musician. (4)/ No error (5)
40. If you had read (1)/ the relevant literature carefully (2)/ you would have answered (3)/ most of the questions correctly. (4)/ No error (5)
41. The house where the dead man was found (1)/ is being guarded by police (2)/ to prevent it from being entered (3)/ and the evidence interfered with. (4)/ No error (5)

42. As I reached the hospital (1)/ I had found, a great rush of visitors (2)/ whose relatives had been admitted there (3)/ for one or the other aliment. (4)/ No error (5)
43. One should study the history (1)/ of his country because it alone can satisfy (2)/ one's natural curiosity to know (3)/ what happened in the past. (4)/ No error (5)
44. It is interesting to note (1)/ that the greatest lines in poetry are simple (2)/ and yet there is with them some quality (3)/ which makes them outstandingly great. (4)/ No error (5)
45. In order to make human life happy, (1)/ man should live (2)/ as far as possible (3)/ in perfect harmony with nature. (4)/ No error (5)
46. You have heard (1)/ of Socrates, I suppose. (2) Undoubtedly he was one (3)/ of the greatest man of the world. (4)/ No error (5)
47. As you know (1)/ by my visiting card (2)/ I am now (3)/ in Mumbai. (4)/ No error (5)
48. With a fresh coat (1)/ of paint (2)/ the school can (3)/ look much nice. (4)/ No error (5)
49. I asked the salesman (1)/ if I could exchange (2)/ the faulty camera (3)/ with another one. (4)/ No error (5)
50. It took me (1)/ almost a hour (2)/ to fill the (3)/application form. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (1); The sentence should start as 'If you had read
2. (3); The right phrase will be 'to look after' in place of 'to look over'.
3. (2); Replace 'would write' with 'writes'.
4. (4); Replace 'changed' with 'change' because the whole sentence is in present tense. Therefore, 'changed' should be replaced with 'change'.
5. (3); Replace 'his' with 'him'.
6. (1); Replace 'has' with 'had' because 'was' used in part (3) of the sentence indicates that the sentence is written in past tense.
7. (5); No error
8. (2); Replace 'of' with 'in'.
9. (4); Here, there is a comparison between two persons, so it should be 'more honest' in place of 'most honest'.
10. (4); It should be 'submitting' because after preposition the verb generally takes V_4, ie V+ ing. Here, 'before' is a preposition. Hence 'submit' should be 'submitting'.
11. (4); Replace 'would not have' with 'had not'. Remember the rule 'had...would have' or 'would have...had'. Here also, 'would have...would have' has been used which is not proper.
12. (1); 'team leaders encourages' should be replaced with 'team leaders encourage' or 'team leader encourages'.
13. (4); Replace 'patiently' with 'patient' because a noun (here, listening) is qualified by an adjective not an adverb.
14. (3); Replace is 'working' with 'had been working' because the sentence is in past tense.
15. (4); Replace 'would' with 'could' because 'could' expresses one's capability. For example, 'He could finish the job in just two hours'.
16. (5); No error
17. (4); Replace 'with' with 'for' because 'responsible' is followed by 'for'.
18. (1); Replace 'are' with 'have' because this part is in the active voice.
19. (2); Replace 'what' with 'why'
20. (1); Replace 'had such' with 'is so'
21. (5); No error
22. (3); Replace 'convenient' with 'convenience'
23. (4); Replace 'condition deteriorated' with 'deteriorating condition'
24. (1); Replace 'who' with 'whom'
25. (3); Replace 'criticised' with 'criticising' because the parallel structure of the verb 'looking' is 'criticising'.
26. (3); Replace 'meeting' with 'meet' because the phrase is 'to make both ends meet' which means 'to earn enough money to live without getting into debt'; 'to balance ones income and expenditure'.
27. (5); No error
28. (3); Replace 'contain' with 'contained' because the sentence is in past tense.
29. (3); Add 'for' before 'a few'.
30. (5); No error
31. (4); Replace 'with' with 'to
32. (4); Replace 'interfere' with 'interferes' because 'a law' is singular.
33. (5); No error
34. (4); Replace 'before' with 'at'
35. (3); Replace 'have' with 'be'.
36. (4); Add 'been' after 'has'.
37. (2); Delete 'was'.
38. (3); Replace 'have' with 'had' because the sentence is expressing a past event.
39. (4); Replace 'is' with 'has been' because Suresh babu has been living continuously since 1955. Here, the structure of the sentence should be that of present prefect continuous tense for which 'has been/have been' is used.
40. (5); No error
41. (4); Add 'to be' after 'evidence'.
42. (2); Delete 'had' because the sentence is in simple past tense. 'Had' is used in past perfect tense.

43. (5); No error
44. (4); Replace 'makes' with 'make'.
45. (1); Delete 'human'.
46. (4); Replace 'man' with 'men' because after 'one of' the noun/pronoun must be plural.
47. (2); Replace 'by' with 'from'.
48. (4); Replace 'nice' with 'nicer' because we are comparing the effect of fresh coat of paint with that of the earlier look of the school. hence 'nice' should be replaced with 'nicer'.
49. (5); Both 'another' and 'another one' are correct usages.
50. (2); Replace 'a' with 'an' because 'hour' is pronounced as 'aar' which resembles a vowel sound.

Exercise-5

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. She insists (1)/ you stay (2)/ until her husband (3)/ comes home. (4)/ No error (5)
2. I don't understand (1)/ how she could (2)/ treat him (3)/ so bad. (4)/ No error (5)
3. At my arrival (1)/ in Delhi (2)/ I went straight (3)/ to the nearest hospital. (4)/ No error (5)
4. It is more better (1)/ if one of the parents (2)/ stays at home (3)/ to look after the children. (4)/ No error (5)
5. These reports have (1)/ deterred some (2)/ women to have (3)/ the operation. (4)/ No error (5)
6. I answered (1)/ the questions (2)/ as best as (3)/ I could. (4)/ No error (5)
7. People are worried (1)/ more because of the frequency (2)/ of occurrence of the crime rather (3)/ than the magnitude of each one. (4)/ No error (5)
8. The quality of construction (1)/ of our building was (2)/ highly appreciable by (3)/ most of the visitors. (4)/ No error (5)
9. The discreet enquiry revealed (1)/ that his involvement in (2)/ the fraud cases have been (3)/ more than what was first guessed, (4)/ No error (5)
10. I know nothing (1)/ about chess because (2)/ my game's teacher also (3)/ was not knowing nothing about it. (4)/ No error (5)
11. Due to uncertainly (1)/ capital market conditions, (2)/ there has been tremendous (3)/ growth in bank deposits. (4)/ No error (5)
12. Her sympathetic nature (1)/ and ability of motivation of people (2)/ make her the best (3)/ of all the supervisors.(4)/ No error (5)
13. To loose weight, (1)/ cut down on (2)/ what you eat (3)/ and exercise regularly. (4)/ No error (5)
14. The limitations and constrains with which (1)/ we have been managing our work (2)/ have been duly realized (3)/ by our superiors. (4)/ No error (5)
15. How could one (1)/ who had all along (2)/ been a criminal, (3)/ be granted privileges? (4)/ No error (5)
16. The child complained that (1)/ he was denied his (2)/ father's love due to (3)/ his step-mother's intervention. (4)/ No error (5)
17. He was grateful (1)/ to me for the help (2)/ that I had extended for him (3)/ in the hour of his need. (4)/ No error (5)
18. While undergoing a (1)/ strenuous workout, (2)/ he suffered a massive heart attack (3)/but luckily survival. (4)/ No error (5)
19. He thinks that (1)/ once he paid money (2)/ he is relieved of (3)/ all his responsibilities. (4)/ No error (5)
20. Taking care of yourself (1)/ cannot be (2)/ and should not be considered (3)/ as a selfish thing. (4)/ No error (5)
21. People express their expectations (1)/ that their leaders should not (2)/ resorting to (3)/ corrupt practices and nepotism. (4)/ No error (5)
22. We as the editors of (1)/ a popular magazine would like to (2)/ know what are other topics most (3)/ on people's minds. (4)/ No error (5)
23. The smooth and easier (1)/ we allow people to navigate (2)/ through any device at any place (3)/ in the word, the better. (4)/ No error (5)
24. Asian culture will, (1)/ sooner or later, (2)/ become international norm (3)/ for entertainment industry. (4)/ No error (5)
25. What really agonise them (1)/ is the presence of (2)/ an unwanted and unscrupulous (3)/ member on the panel. (4)/ No error (5)
26. The business lobby wanted (1)/ he to take over (2)/ as the new Chairman (3)/ of their coveted Board. (4)/ No error (5)
27. Nowadays (1)/ the accidents of diabetes (2)/ among urban children (3)/ is on the rise. (4)/ No error (5)
28. The air is heavy (1)/ with gaseous (2)/ and noise pollutants (3)/ generated by thousands of vehicles. (4)/ No error (5)
29. Some American students (1)/ feel that (2)/ academic standards are (3)/ larger in India. (4)/ No error (5)
30. The shopkeeper was pleased (1)/ when we told him (2)/ this kinds of mangoes (3)/ were very delicious. (4)/ No error (5)
31. Hritik along with his family (1)/ are visiting (2)/ the Prince of Wales museum (3)/ day after tomorrow. (4)/ No error (5)

32. As a teenager (1)/ Monica Seles had (2)/ often best Steffi Graf (3)/ at the French Open. (4)/ No error (5)
33. He was (1)/ of the belief (2)/ that the evening news (3)/ are worth watching. (4)/ No error (5)
34. Many believe that (1)/ nothing could have (2)/ avoided the war (3)/ between America and Iraq. (4)/ No error (5)
35. The instructions clearly (1)/ state that (2)/ each item is having (3)/ two options. (4)/ No error (5)
36. The postman was polite (1)/ and said he regretted (2)/ at the delay (3)/ in delivery. (4)/ No error (5)
37. They have invited (1)/ Sushma and I (2)/ for the meeting to be (3)/ held in the next month. (4)/ No error (5)
38. The city people stayed (1)/ fearlessly despite of (2)/ rumour of terrorist attack (3)/ in the area. (4)/ No error (5)
39. The Director asked me (1)/how I have not (2)/ taken his permission (3)/ before applying for the new job. (4)/ No error (5)
40. Buy presents for ladies (1)/ in their absence (2)/ is a very (3)/ difficult task. (4)/ No error (5)
41. A disaster management call is opened (1)/ by the state government (2)/ before the rainy season (3)/ as a precautionary measure. (4)/ No error (5)
42. This college has (1)/ a glorious tradition (2)/ that attract (3)/ good students to the college. (4)/ No error (5)
43. Manasi is too busy (1)/ in her current (2)/ programmes to take (3)/ up any new ones. (4)/ No error (5)
44. The main advantage India has (1)/ over other countries is (2)/ its large human capital which (3)/ make it an ideal outsourcing base. (4)/ No error (5)
45. The judge has directed to (1)/ the accused and the complainant (2)/ not to interfere with (3)/ the witness in any manner. (4)/ No error (5)
46. Today most employees complain (1)/ of suffering for the stress (2)/ of attending to (3)/ rude customers all day. (4)/ No error (5)
47. Since the tenant failed (1)/ to pay his rent on time (2)/ the landlord denied him (3)/ access to the premise. (4)/ No error (5)
48. His industrious nature (1)/and calm temperament (2)/ have endeared him (3)/ to his colleagues and one's superiors. (4)/ No error (5)
49. After careful scrutiny of the report (1)/ variety mistakes that had been (2)/ made by the research (3)/ department were found. (4)/ No error (5)
50. Since the online education system (1)/ has been poorly designed there (2)/ are not many institute (3)/ that offer this facility. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (2); Replace 'you stay' with 'on your staying' because 'insist' is followed by 'on' and after a preposition the verb takes 'ing' with it. Hence 'on your staying'.
2. (4); Replace 'bad' with 'badly'.
3. (1); Replace 'at' with 'on'.
4. (1); Replace 'more' with 'much'.
5. (3); Replace 'to have' with 'from having'.
6. (3); Delete 'as' after 'best'. The correct idiom is 'as best one can'.
7. (4); It should be 'than because of its magnitude'. .
8. (3); Replace 'appreciable' with 'appreciated'.
9. (3); Replace 'have been' with 'had been' because the whole sentence is written in past tense.
10. (4); Replace 'was not knowing' with 'knew'.
11. (1); Replace 'uncertainly' with 'uncertain'.
12. (2); Replace 'ability of motivation of people' with 'ability to motivate people'.
13. (1); Substitute 'lose' for 'loose' because 'loose' means 'not tight'.
14. (1); Substitute 'constraints'.
15. (5); No error
16. (3); Substitute 'because of' for 'due to'. 'Because of' is used to express reason (s) whereas 'due to' means 'as' a result of.
17. (3); Replace 'for' with 'to'.
18. (4); Replace 'survival' with 'survived'.
19. (2); Replace 'paid' with 'has paid'.
20. (2); Delete 'be'.
21. (3); Replace 'resorting' with 'resort' because modals (should, would, could.....) take V_1.
22. (3); The auxiliary verb 'are' should come after the subject 'topics' because the given sentence is an assertive sentence. In interrogative sentences auxiliary verbs are used just after wh - words. For example, What are you doing? Who is standing there? etc.
23. (1); Use comparative 'smoother'.
24. (3); Use article 'the' before 'international norm'.
25. (1); The verb should be singular 'agonises'.
26. (2); Replace 'he' with 'him'.
27. (2); Substitute 'incidence' for 'accidents' because 'accident' is an unpleasant and violent event that happens unexpectedly and results into damage. injury or even death whereas

'incident' is something that happens (especially something unusual or unpleasant).

28. (3); It should read 'pollutants' and 'noise'.
29. (4); Substitute 'higher' for 'larger'.
30. (3); Substitute 'these' for 'this'.
31. (2); Substitute 'is' for 'are' because when two nouns/pronouns are joined by 'along with', 'with', 'as well as', 'like', unlike', 'in addition to' etc the verb takes the form as per the first noun/pronoun. Here, the first noun is 'Hritik' which is singular, hence, singular verb 'is' should be used in place of 'are'.
32. (3); Substitute 'beaten' for 'beat' because 'had' takes V_3 (past participle).
33. (4); Replace 'are' with 'is' because 'news' is singular noun.
34. (3); Substitute 'averted' for 'avoided'. 'Avoid' means 'refrain from doing something' while 'avert' means 'to prevent something unpleasant'.
35. (3); Replace 'each' with 'every' because 'each' means 'every individual thing or person' while 'every' means 'all of the people or things in a group'. Here, the sentence intends to state about more than two items otherwise the writer must have used 'either of the items' in place of 'each item'.
36. (3); Delete 'at'
37. (2); Substitute 'me' for 'I' because it (me) is the object of 'invited'.
38. (2); Delete 'of' after 'despite' because we never use 'of' after 'despite'.
39. (2); Substitute 'why I had' for 'how I have'.
40. (1); Substitute gerund 'buying' for 'buy'.
41. (5); No error
42. (3); Substitute singular 'attracts' for 'attract'.
43. (2); Substitute preposition 'with' for 'in'.
44. (4); Substitute singular 'makes' for 'make' because the verb 'make' has been used for 'human capital'. As 'human capital' is singular, the verb also must be singular. Hence 'make' should be 'makes'.
45. (1); Delete 'to'.
46. (2); Substitute 'suffering from' for 'suffering for'.
47. (4); Substitute plural 'premises' for 'premise'.
48. (4); Delete 'one's'.
49. (2); Substitute 'various' for 'variety'.
50. (3); Substitute plural 'institutes' for 'institute'.

Exercise-6

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. The celebrities that organised (1)/ the marathon were aiming (2)/ to create an awareness (3)/ about the treatment of diabetes. (4)/ No error (5)
2. Unless the new resolution is (1)/ completely reviewed it (2)/ will cause a great deal of (3)/ trouble for new employees. (4)/ No error (5)
3. There will be several (1)/ new visa application centres opened (2)/ in metros across the country (3)/ to easy the pressure on embassies. (4)/ No error (5)
4. Villagers want to build (1)/ a bridge crossed the river (2)/ to connect their village (3)/ to the highway. (4)/ No error (5)
5. He was invited one (1)/ of his biggest business rivals (2)/ to his office (3)/ to discuss the merger. (4)/ No error (5)
6. To avoid any interruption (1)/ during the presentation (2)/ he checked all the system (3)/ the previous day. (4)/ No error (5)
7. It is the government (1)/ responsibility to provide (2)/ athletes with the necessary facilities (3)/ for their training. (4)/ No error (5)
8. The management is (1)/ not willing to (2)/ make no concession (3)/ to the employee's demands. (4)/ No error (5)
9. The company has launched (1)/ a creative marketing campaign (2)/ to reach for (3)/ its rural customers. (4) No error (5)
10. After her retiring (1)/ she established many (2)/ institutions to train (3)/ underprivileged but talented children. (4)/ No error (5)
11. Against his family's wishes (1)/ Rajesh plans to (2)/ take up a job (3)/ as a journalist. (4)/ No error (5)
12. The candidate has appealed (1)/ donations from younger voters, (2)/ who will be used (3)/ to defray campaign expenses. (4)/ No error (5)
13. Most of that country's (1)/ hilly land is not only (2)/ unsuitable for building (3)/ but also for agriculture. (4)/ No error (5)
14. It is now (1)/ possible for customers (2)/ to handle nearly all (3)/ their transactions online. (4)/ No error (5)
15. The minister has (1)/ recently announced (2)/ a detail insurance plan to (3)/ meet the needs of the poor. (4)/ No error (5)
16. In the circumstance (1)/ the manager has (2)/ no option (3)/ except to resign. (4)/ No error (5)

17. On account of (1)/ its new investment rules (2)/ more companies are planning (3)/ for open its business in China. (4)/ No error (5)
18. He deserves a lot (1)/ of praise for all (2)/ the records he achieves (3)/ during his career. (4)/ No error (5)
19. Illegal sand mining in the peripheral areas (1)/ of the district continues to remain a big problem for (2)/ forest-range officers as yet another instance illegal (3)/ mining was reported yesterday. (4)/ No error (5)
20. The main advantage India has (1)/ over other countries is (2)/ its large human capital which (3)/ make it an ideal outsourcing base. (4)/ No error (5)
21. Psychologists have been documenting (1)/ the emotional and physical (2)/ effect of (3)/ negative political advertisements. (4)/ No error (5)
22. India's efforts that are (1)/ aimed at controlling (2)/ infectious diseases is likely (3)/ to show only partial success. (4)/ No error (5)
23. The magazine industry (1)/ in India (2)/ has been going from (3)/ confusing times. (4)/ No error (5)
24. The fast pace of progress on (1)/ basic education and literacy (2)/ is consistent with an increase (3)/ in demand for education. (4)/ No error (5)
25. Technology is (1)/ transforming the way (2)/ films are screen (3)/ theatres. (4)/ No error (5)
26. One needs to set goals (1)/ at differing stages (2)/ of one's career and (3)/ monitor achievements and accomplishments. (4)/ No error (5)
27. Non-communicable diseases (1)/ often require (2)/ long-term and expensive interventions which (3)/ poor people cannot afford. (4)/ No error (5)
28. A leader is a group member which (1)/ exerts profound influence (2)/ on the behaviour and attitudes (3)/ of other members of the group. (4)/ No error (5)
29. During the flood (1)/ Shilpa's colleagues (2)/ prayed for (3)/ her safety.(4)/ No error (5)
30. Everyone admires Deepa (1)/ because of her ability (2)/ to generate (3)/ so good ideas. (4)/ No error (5)
31. The company has announced (1)/ a bonus for all (2)/ employee who (3)/ achieve their sales targets. (4)/ No error (5)
32. The Cashier cannot (1)/ give no explanation (2)/ for the money (3)/ that is missing. (4)/ No error (5)
33. The manager has (1)/ confidence in the engineer (2)/ ability to (3)/ design the new software. (4)/ No error (5)
34. He has been assigned (1)/ with that team (2)/ because he is (3)/ well qualified and experienced. (4)/ No error (5)
35. The company's new project (1)/ cannot be launched (2)/ unless the approval (3)/ of the Board. (4)/ No error (5)
36. Instead criticizing (1)/ why don't (2)/ you help (4)/ with the presentation? (4)/ No error (5)
37. Mr Sethi was (1)/ not given a promotion (2)/ because he is (3)/ frequent absent. (4)/ No error (5)
38. In spite of (1)/ so many hardships (2)/ Amar has managed (3)/ to success. (4)/ No error (5)
39. The ongoing merger among (1)/ the two companies will (2)/ have an adverse (3)/ impact on consumers.(4)/ No error (5)
40. It is evident that (1)/ the banking sector has underwent (2)/ tremendous changes during (3)/ the past two decades. (4)/ No error (5)
41. According to the consultant (1)/ a more detail analysis of (2)/ customer needs (3)/ and product pricing is required.(4)/ No error (5)
42. Over the next five years (1)/ the government needs to invest (2)/ at less 350 billion dollars (3)/ in rural infrastructure. (4)/ No error (5)
43. The lack of no funds (1)/ has resulted in several (2)/ delays in launching our (3)/ new product in India. (4)/ No error (5)
44. The only option is (1)/ for the bank to (2)/ modernise its operations (3)/ at all their branches. (4)/ No error (5)
45. He has a reputation (1)/ for acquiring bankrupt companies (2)/ restructuring them and sells (3)/ them off for profit. (4)/ No error (5)
46. If we have to be (1)/ competitive we must be (2)/ ready to face (3)/ various technical challenge. (4)/ No error (5)
47. The government has introduced (1)/ a new law who forces (2)/ farmers to sell their produce (3)/ only to license dealers. (4)/ No error (5)
48. The company recently opened (1)/ its first branch in Bangalore (2)/ and will expand its operations (3)/ to other states sooner. (4)/ No error (5)
49. Since most of the (1)/ employees were in (2)/ favour of the merger (3)/ it was a success. (4)/ No error (5)
50. The Reserve Bank of India are (1)/ responsible for ensuring (2)/ that the banking sector (3)/ functions effectively. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (4); Substitute 'of' for 'about'.
2. (4); Substitute 'to' for 'for'.
3. (4); Substitute 'ease' for 'easy'.
4. (2); Substitute 'across' for 'crossed'.
5. (5); No error
6. (3); Substitute 'the entire system' for 'all the system'.
7. (1); Substitute 'government's' for 'government'.
8. (3); Substitute 'any' for 'no'.
9. (3); Delete 'for'.
10. (1); Substitute 'retirement' for 'retiring'.

11. (1); Use singular 'wish'.
12. (3); Substitute 'which' for 'who'.
13. (3); Substitute 'construction' for 'building'.
14. (5); No error
15. (3); Substitute 'detailed' for 'detail'.
16. (4); Substitute 'but' for 'except'.
17. (4); Substitute 'to open their business' for 'for open its business'.
18. (3); Substitute 'achieved' or 'has achieved' for 'achieves'.
19. (3); Substitute 'instance of illegal' for 'instance illegal'.
20. (4); Substitute 'makes' for 'make'.
21. (5); No error
22. (3); Substitute 'are' for 'is'.
23. (3); Substitute 'through' for 'from'.
24. (1); Replace 'on' with 'in'.
25. (3); Replace 'screen' with 'screened'.
26. (2); Replace 'differing' with 'different'.
27. (5); No error
28. (1); Replace 'which' with 'who'.
29. (5); No error
30. (4); Substitute 'very' for 'so'.
31. (3); Substitute 'employees' for 'employee'.
32. (2); Substitute 'any' fro 'no'.
33. (2); Substitute 'engineer's for 'engineer'.
34. (2); Substitute 'to' for 'with'.
35. (3); Substitute 'without' for 'unless'.
36. (1); Insert 'of' after 'instead'.
37. (4); Substitute 'frequently' for 'frequent'.
38. (1); Replace 'In spite' of with 'Despite'.
    'In spite of' is used when something does not happen even after making effort for it. For example, (i) In spite of hard labour he could not pass the examination. Here, effort has been made to pass the exam. 'Despite' is used where something happens without making any effort for it. For example, (ii) Despite his poverty he is satisfied. It is true that no one makes any effort to become poor and face poverty. Therefore, it can be said that 'poverty' is not the result of any effort. In such type of sentences 'despite' is used.
39. (1); Substitute 'between' for 'among'.
40. (2); Substitute 'undergone'. 'Has' takes V_3. The V_3 of 'go' is 'gone'.
41. (2); Substitute 'detailed' for 'detail'.
42. (3); Substitute 'at least' for 'at less'.
43. (1); Delete 'no'.
44. (4); Substitute 'its' for 'their'.
45. (3); In order to make parallel structure of verb we must use 'selling' in place of 'sell'. As 'restructuring' has 'ing' similarly 'selling' also has 'ing'. Such type of structure is called similar structure or parallel structure. While writing sentences care must be taken to use parallel structure.
46. (4); Substitute 'challenges' for 'challenge'.
47. (2); Substitute 'which' for 'who' because to express 'things' generally, we use 'which'.
48. (4); Substitute 'soon' for 'sooner' because 'sooner' is used in comparative degree.
49. (2); Substitute 'has been' for 'were'.
50. (1); Substitute 'is' for 'are'.

Exercise-7

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. There is a shortage (1)/ for qualified staff (2)/ in many software (3)/ companies in India. (4)/ No error (5)
2. According to the survey (1)/ more of forty per cent (2)/ of Indians do not (3)/ have access to banks. (4)/ No error (5)
3. To improve its efficiency (1)/ all income tax officers (2)/ will be provided with (3)/ laptops by next year. (4)/ No error (5)
4. He was not a (1)/ good manager because (2)/ he did not know (3)/ what to react in a crisis. (4)/ No error (5)
5. Ram will be suspended (1)/ because he opened an account (2)/ without obtaining none (3)/ of the necessary documents. (4)/ No error (5)
6. Mr Bajaj has resigned (1)/ from the post of Director (2)/ which he holds (3)/ for over ten years. (4)/ No error (5)
7. In spite of living (1)/ in Kerala for two years (2)/ he yet does (3)/ not speak Malayalam. (4)/ No error (5)
8. Mr. Patil has approached (1)/ the bank for (2)/ a loan to finance (3)/ his son college education. (4)/ No error (5)
9. Having lifted the heavy weight, (1), the boy suffered (2)/ a severe pain in (3)/ his elbow joint. (4)/ No error (5)
10. Without waiting for (1)/ the instructions from the Government, (2)/ some cable operators in (3)/ the city had block the news. (4)/ No error (5)
11. The authorities have instructed (1)/ that brief notes must be prepared (2)/ on all the issues related (3)/ to customer grievances. (4)/ No error (5)
12. In absolutely terms, (1)/ the damage may not (2)/ be very serious, (3)/ but it should not be ignored. (4)/ No error (5)
13. The complainants in their complaint (1)/ have been alleged that (2)/ they were forced to leave (3)/ their belongings unattended. (4)/ No error (5)
14. The long gap needs (1)/ to be bridged soon (2)/ because it has created (3)/ a lot of unpleasant. (4)/ No error (5)

15. He asked the same question (1)/ that why he was not selected (2)/ and everyone responded saying (3)/ that he had failed. (4)/ No error (5)
16. If they are found (1)/ guilty during investigation, (2)/ a complaint will be (3)/ lodged against them. (4)/ No error (5)
17. They have already put (1)/ the proposal for to be approved (2)/ in the ensuing meeting (3)/ before the Union Cabinet. (4)/ No error (5)
18. They had been hired a taxi (1)/ to roam around the city (2)/ but their plan failed (3)/ as the taxi met with an accident. (4)/ No error (5)
19. On a number of occasions, (1)/ we had noticed that (2)/ those two employees (3)/ were often in state of confused. (4)/ No error (5)
20. Hindi films are certainly (1)/ popular in the last decade (2)/ but in these days our regional films (3)/ have attained more popularity. (4)/ No error (5)
21. Most politicians predict (1)/ that the same members will (2)/ be elected despite of (3)/ their failure to perform. (4)/ No error (5)
22. He was selected for that post (1)/ because he was familiar (2)/ with both urban as well as (3)/ rural way of life. (4)/ No error (5)
23. The tribal people have (1)/ high regard for him because (2)/ he donated large number of (3)/ money for their up liftment. (4)/ No error (5)
24. It is not worthy (1)/ the company's reputation (2)/ to compromise on quality (3)/ for the sake of profit. (4)/ No error (5)
25. The company which has (1)/ won the government contract (2)/ also plans to invest (3)/ with the power sector. (4)/ No error (5)
26. Implementing these measures (1)/ will help the government (2)/ to save more of (3)/ 400 corers each year. (4)/ No error (5)
27. You have failed to produce (1)/ no evidence to support (2)/ the charge that he (3)/ is responsible for the error. (4)/ No error (5)
28. As per the agreement (1)/ scientists from both of (2)/ the countries will work (3)/ together to find a solution. (4)/ No error (5)
29. Negotiations with the bank (1)/ are at an advanced (2)/ stage and we hope to (3)/ signed the deal soon. (4)/ No error (5)
30. These goods have been (1)/ damaged and as such (2)/ should be declared (3)/ unsuitable for sale. (4)/ No error (5)
31. On account of the (1)/ high land prices we (2)/ are set up the factory (3)/ on the outskirts of the city. (4)/ No error (5)
32. Bhutan is a beautiful (1)/ country which almost (2)/ eighty per cent of the (3)/ population lives in villages. (4)/ No error (5)
33. Out of the six companies (1)/ shortlisted for the project (2)/ five have already (3)/ made its presentations. (4)/ No error (5)
34. In accordance with the byelaws (1)/ he was to take on as (2)/ Chairman of the committee with effect (3)/ from the first of next month. (4)/ No error (5)
35. The bank's staff is (1)/ opposed to the takeover (2)/ because they are convinced that (3)/ they will lose their jobs. (4)/ No error (5)
36. It was a great honour (1)/ and privilege to witness (2)/ the high level meetings between (3)/ Chinese and India's leaders. (4)/ No error (5)
37. Identifying, nurturing and (1)/ developing an employee's talent is (2)/ among the most important task (3)/ of Human Resource Development. (4)/ No error (5)
38. Despite all our efforts during (1)/ the past few months there remain (2)/ lots of work to do before (3)/ the project can be launched. (4)/ No error (5)
39. Many residents claim (1)/ that the company has (2)/ taken their land (3)/ without adequate compensating. (4)/ No error (5)
40. The industrialist has donated (1)/ large sums of money to (2)/ scientific organisations to develop (3)/ environmentally friendly fuels. (4)/ No error (5)
41. Corruption costs the economy about (1)/ three per cent of the GDP every year (2)/ what is almost equal to (3)/ the amount spent on education. (4)/ No error (5)
42. This magazine is a good (1)/ source of information on (2)/ current events and is (3)/ also reasonably price. (4)/ No error (5)
43. These protests are because (1)/ of the government's plans to (2)/ raise the retirement age (3)/ of public sector employees. (4)/ No error (5)
44. Some of the word (1)/ largest water bodies are (2)/ drying up thus threatening (3)/ the livelihoods of millions. (4)/ No error (5)
45. Among the many (1)/ challenges facing the country (2)/ in the next decade (3)/ is poverty and unemployment. (4)/ No error (5)
46. According to economists (1)/ not more than five per cent (2)/ of education loans taken (3)/ by students are overdue. (4)/ No error (5)
47. The two candidates share (1)/ a reputation for (2)/ competency as well as (3)/ for good communication skills. (4)/ No error (5)
48. His main qualification (1)/ on the job is (2)/ his extensive experience (3)/ in foreign branches. (4)/ No error (5)
49. A representative from the (1)/ Reserve Bank will provide students an (2)/ insight into the (3)/ economic future of our country. (4)/ No error (5)
50. As one of the leader (1)/ insurance companies in (2)/ India they offer (3)/ comprehensive financial services. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (2); Substitute 'of' for 'for'.
2. (2); Substitute 'than' for 'of'.
3. (1); Substitute 'their' for 'its' because 'officers' are plural.
4. (4); Substitute 'how' for 'what'.
5. (3); Substitute 'any' for 'none'.
6. Substitute 'had held' for 'holds'.
7. (3); Delete 'yet'.
8. (4); Substitute 'son's' for 'son'.
9. (3); Substitute 'from' for 'a'.
10. (4); Substitute 'blocked' for 'had block'.
11. (2); Delete 'must'. Here, 'be' conveys the sense of 'must'. Therefore, there is no need to write 'must' again.
12. (1); Substitute 'absolute' for 'absolutely'.
13. (2); Delete 'been'. 'Complainants have alleged' means 'complainants have charged someone else'. Whereas 'complainants have been alleged' means 'someone else has charged the complainants'. Moreover, 'complainants have alleged' is in active voice whereas 'complainants have been alleged' is in passive voice.
14. (4); Substitute 'unpleasantness' for 'unpleasant'.
15. (2); Delete 'that'.
16. (5); No error
17. (2); Substitute 'approval' for 'to be approved'.
18. (1); Delete 'been'. similar explanation as Q.No.13.
19. (4); Substitute 'in a state of confusion' for 'in state of confused'.
20. (1); Substitute 'were' for 'are'.
21. (3); Delete 'of' because 'despite' doesn't take 'of' with it.
22. (3); 'Both' takes 'and' not 'as well as'. For example, Both Ram as well as Shyam are honest. **(incorrect).** Both Ram and Shyam are honest. **(correct).**
23. (3); Substitute 'a large amount' for 'large number of' because 'money' is uncountable. Generally we confuse 'money' with 'cash'. 'Cash' is countable, whereas 'money' is uncountable.
24. (1); Insert 'of' after 'worthy'.
25. (4); Substitute 'in' for 'with'.
26. (3); Substitute 'than' for 'of'.
27. (2); Substitute 'any' for 'no'.
28. (2); Delete 'of'.
29. (4); Substitute 'sign' for 'signed'.
30. (5); No error
31. (3); Substitute 'have' for 'are'.
32. (2); Substitute 'where' for 'which'.
33. (4); Substitute 'their' for 'its'.
34. (2); Substitute 'over' for 'on'. 'Take on' means 'to start doing something', 'take over' means 'to take something under control'.
35. (1); 'Bank's staff' means more employees than one. Hence plural verb 'are' should be used.
36. (4); Substitute 'China's'. Similar to 'India's' is 'China's' not 'Chinese'.
37. (3); Substitute 'tasks'. The word 'among' suggests selection of one from many. Therefore, 'task' should be replaced with 'tasks'.
38. (5); No error
39. (4); Substitute 'compensation' for 'compensating'.
40. (4); Substitute 'environment-friendly' for 'environmentally friendly'.
41. (3); Substitute 'which' for 'what'.
42. (4); Substitute 'priced' for 'price'.
43. (2); Substitute 'plan' for 'plans'.
44. (1); Substitute 'world's' for 'world'.
45. (4); Substitute 'are' for 'is'. 'Poverty' and 'unemployment' are two different things hence plural verb 'are' should be used.
46. (4); Substitute 'is' for 'are'. The verb 'are' has been used for 'five per cent'. As 'five per cent' is singular, singular verb 'is' should be used in place of 'are'.
47. (3); Substitute 'competence' for 'competency'.
48. (2); Substitute 'for' for 'on'.
49. (5); No error
50. (1); Substitute 'leading' for 'leader'.

Exercise-8

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. There is a rumour that (1)/ this multinational company will (2)/ set up its regional headquarters (3)/ in India in short. (4)/ No error (5)
2. Despite taking steps to (1)/ encourage foreign investment (2)/ there has been any (3)/ substantial improvement in our economy. (4)/ No error (5)
3. We had made every effort (1)/ to ensure that a (2)/ compromise is reached and (3)/ that the deal was signed. (4)/ No error (5)
4. On account of the week (1)/ long strike the factory (2)/ was forced to close and (3)/ next month's shipment will delay. (4)/ No error (5)

5. Since the US economy experiences (1)/ a recession many Asian countries (2)/ are likely to have (3)/ reduced growth rates this year. (4)/ No error (5)
6. Oil is now so expensive that (1)/ India will have to cut subsidies (2)/ instead face running out (3)/ of funds to import oil. (4)/ No error (5)
7. It is unlikely that you will (1)/ find a more qualified and experience (2)/ candidate than Mr. Prasad (3)/ for the post of President. (4)/ No error (5)
8. On account of the rising (1)/ costs many people are (2)/ finding it difficult (3)/ to feed their families. (4)/ No error (5)
9. By marketing agriculture (1)/ products well, we (2)/ can ensure that (3)/ farmers make a good profit. (4)/ No error (5)
10. The promotion means (1)/ that you may be (2)/ post in Chennai (3)/ from next month. (4)/ No error (5)
11. This project is (1)/ too big to (2)/ undertake successfully at (3)/ such short of notice. (4)/ No error (5)
12. When our company was (1)/ faced financial difficulties (2)/ the training budget was (3)/ the first to be cut. (4)/ No error (5)
13. Conservationists believe that (1)/ better management of national parks (2)/ is the only way to save (3)/ India's tiger population from extinction. (4)/ No error (5)
14. These companies have been asked (1)/ to furnish their financial details (2)/ and information about (3)/ its board members. (4)/ No error (5)
15. The scheme which will be launched (1)/ during the next two years (2)/ require an additional investment (3)/ of one hundred crores. (4)/ No error (5)
16. Road developers unable (1)/ to finish their projects (2)/ on time will not be (3)/ awarded new ones. (4)/ No error (5)
17. We have taken on (1)/ the responsibility of (2)/ arranging the required training (3)/ and supervise the new staff.(4)/ No error (5)
18. The government has signed (1)/ a memorandum of understanding with (2)/ the company to set up (3)/ a plant in the state. (4)/ No error (5)
19. Owing the new policy (1)/ we feel that the targets (2)/ set for this year (3)/ may not be achieved. (4)/ No error (5)
20. Since the lack of (1)/ manpower we cannot (2)/ conduct the survey (3)/ in rural areas. (4)/ No error (5)
21. Palm oil is very beneficial (1)/ and is use to (2)/ make products ranging (3)/ from soap to biodiesel. (4)/ No error (5)
22. There are only (1)/ a few company (2)/ who can handle (3)/ projects of this magnitude. (4)/ No error (5)
23. The data shows that (1)/ the unemployment rate has (2)/ raised to 6.1 percent, (3)/ the highest in five years. (4)/ No error (5)
24. Selling peanuts (1)/ on the road is (2)/ the only means of earning (3)/ in respect of most of the people. (4)/ No error (5)
25. Her talk was (1)/ judged by many (2)/ as one of the most important talks (3)/ given in the seminar. (4)/ No error (5)
26. The boy who was guilty with (1)/ having stolen the cell phone (2)/ came out (3)/ with the truth. (4)/ No error (5)
27. She is the teacher (1)/ whom I know (2)/ has helped my son (3)/ in the examination. (4)/ No error (5)
28. You cannot demand (1)/ all your articles (2)/ unless you do not (3)/ give advance notice. (4)/ No error (5)
29. We insisted, but neither (1)/ Jona nor her assistant (2)/ are ready to (3)/ work on Sunday. (4)/ No error (5)
30. There is just not enough (1)/ time in my unit to sit round (2)/ talking about how we feel (3)/ about each other. (4)/ No error (5)
31. The act will be passed (1)/ with a comfortable majority if all (2)/ the partisans of (3)/ her group favours it. (4)/ No error (5)
32. Hardly had I (1)/ entered the airport (2)/ than I met (3)/ my cousin Tilak. (4)/ No error (5)
33. An anti-terrorism cell is opened (1)/ by the town police (2)/ three months ago (3)/ as a precautionary measure. (4)/ No error (5)
34. The artist who was giving (1)/ detailed description of (2)/ the sculptures was (3)/ speaking fluently French. (4)/ No error (5)
35. Martin would attempt (1)/ to open the umbrella (2)/ when her spectacles slipped off (3)/ and fell down. (4)/ No error (5)
36. If you had not (1)/ reached so quickly, (2)/ we might well (3)/ have had a disaster. (4)/ No error (5)
37. He has taken care to (1)/ compliance with the norms (2)/ so he expects the proposal (3)/ to be approved without delay. (4)/ No error (5)
38. Under the terms of the new deal (1)/ the channel can broadcast (2)/ the next cricket tournament to be (3)/ played among India and Australia. (4)/ No error (5)
39. Our equipment gets damage (1)/ very often in summer (2)/ because there are (3)/ frequent power cuts. (4)/ No error (5)
40. We have received many (1)/ of the letters from customers (2)/ asking us to extend (3)/ the deadline to repay their loans. (4)/ No error (5)
41. Since I had lived there (1)/ for many years the villagers (2)/ were very comfortable talked (3)/ to me about their problems. (4)/ No error (5)
42. We have been under (1)/ a lot of pressure to (2)/ open fifty new stores (3)/ by the ending of the year. (4)/ No error (5)
43. The government has (1)/ launched many creative schemes (2)/ to make banking services (3)/ available to everyone. (4)/ No error (5)

44. The company is in debt (1)/ and has been unable (2)/ to pay their employees' salaries (3)/ for the past six months. (4)/ No error (5)
45. This is turned out to be (1)/ one of our most successful projects (2)/ and we have made quite (3)/ a large profit from it. (4)/ No error (5)
46. A noun-banking financial company is a (1)/ financial institution similarly to a bank (2)/ but it cannot issue (3)/ cheque books to customers. (4)/ No error (5)
47. Ancient artefacts are (1)/ a part of global heritage (2)/ and should not be (3)/ sold to the highest bidder. (4)/ No error (5)
48. Most people like to (1)/ rest after a day's hard work (2)/ but he seemed to have (3)/ an in exhaustive supply of energy. (4)/ No error (5)
49. None of the student (1)/ in the class (2)/ scored below the (3)/ given cut-off marks. (4)/ No error (5)
50. To be a king and (1)/ wear a crown are (2)/ more glamorous to (3)/ see than to bear. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (4); Substitute 'shortly' for 'in short'.
2. (3); Substitute 'no' for 'any'. 'Despite' must take a phrase/clause/sentence of contrary idea. Here, contrary to 'taking steps' should be 'no improvement'. Therefore 'any' should be replaced with 'no'.
3. (3); Substitute 'was' for 'is'.
4. (4); Substitute 'will be delayed' for 'will delay'.
5. (1); Substitute is 'experiencing' for 'experiences'. There is a cause-effect relationship in the sentence. The US economy is experiencing a recession the results thereof are likely reduced growth rate.
6. (3); Substitute 'or' for 'instead'. The sentence has a sense either cut-subsidies or face running out of funds.
7. (2); Substitute 'experienced' for 'experience'. The parallel structure of 'qualified' is 'experienced' not 'experience'.
8. (5); No error
9. (1); Substitute 'agricultural' for 'agriculture'.
10. (3); Substitute 'posted' for 'post'.
11. (4); Delete of 'Short of notice' means 'type kind of notice'. 'Short notice' means 'the notice given without giving much time'.
12. (2); Substitute 'faced with' for 'faced'.
13. (5); No error
14. (4); Substitute 'their' for 'its'. The pronoun for 'companies' should be 'their' not 'its'.
15. (3); Substitute 'requires' for 'require'. 'The scheme requires' because 'the scheme' is singular.
16. (3); Substitute 'in time' for 'on time'. 'In time' means 'just before scheduled time'. 'On time' means 'exactly at scheduled time'.
17. (4); Substitute 'supervising' for 'supervise'. The parallel structure of 'arranging' is 'supervising'. Hence 'supervise' should be supervising'.
18. (5); No error
19. (1); It should be: 'Owing to the...'.
20. (1); It should be 'Since we lack'.
21. (2); Substitute 'used' for 'use'.
22. (2); Substitute 'companies' for 'company'.
23. (3); Substitute 'risen' for 'raised'.
24. (5); No error
25. (3); Substitute 'ones' for 'talks'. There is no need to repeat 'talk', it may be replaced by 'one' and the plural of 'talks' by 'ones'.
26. (1); Substitute 'of' for 'with'.
27. (2); Substitute 'who' for 'whom'. To justify the answer, the sentence can be seen as a combination of two clauses: (i) She is the teacher, I know, (ii) Who has helped my son in the exam. It is clear that we cannot use whom in (ii) above in place of who. 'Who' is used as subject 'whom' as object.
28. (3); Delete 'do not'. Phrase having negative command or request is not used after 'unless', because 'unless' itself is a negative word. So, the use of 'unless' and 'negative phrase' together makes the sentence affirmative instead of a negative one. This is the reason that after 'unless' no other negative phrase is used.
29. (3); Substitute 'is' for 'are'. In case of 'neither....nor', The verb is guided by the number and person of noun of pronoun used. If either of the noun/pronoun used is plural the verb should be plural. Otherwise singular verb is used. Here 'Jona' and 'assistant' both are singular hence singular verb 'is' should be used.
30. (4); Substitute 'one another' for 'each other'.
31. (4); Substitute 'favour' for 'favours'.
32. (3); Substitute 'when' for 'than'. Hardly, scarcely and barely take the conjunction when.
33. (1); Substitute 'was' for 'is'.
34. (4); Replace 'fluently French' with 'French fluently'. According to MPT (Manner, Place and Time) rule: when all three elements manner, place and time are written in a sentence manner is written first followed by place and place followed by time. Here, only element manner is written and there is no other element to follow it, in such a situation manner itself follows other parts of the sentence and comes at the end of the sentence.
35. (1); Substitute 'was attempting' for 'attempt'.

X-EEED

36. (5); No error
37. (2); Substitute 'comply' for 'compliance'.
38. (4); Substitute 'between' for 'among'.
39. (1); Substitute 'damaged' for 'damage'.
40. (2); Delete 'of the'.
41. (3); Substitute 'talking' for 'talked'.
42. (4); Substitute 'end' for 'ending'.
43. (5); No error
44. (3); Substitute 'its' for 'their'. Company is singular hence its pronoun in possessive case is 'its'.
45. (1); Substitute 'has' for 'is'.
46. (2); Substitute 'similar' for 'similarly'.
47. (5); No error
48. (3); Replace 'seemed' with 'seems'.
49. (1); Replace 'student' with 'students'. 'None of' takes plural noun after it, hence 'students'.
50. (2); Replace 'are' with 'is'.

Exercise-9

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. Ashok is among the (1)/ few people in the word (2)/ which did not blindly follow (3)/ the path of others. (4)/ No error (5)
2. The President has denied (1)/ that the economy is in recession (2)/ or was go into one (3)/ despite a spate of downcast reports. (4)/ No error (5)
3. The angry at being (1)/ left out of the bonanza (2)/ is palpable among (3)/ employees of the organization. (4)/ No error (5)
4. His comments came after (1)/ the research group said that its (2)/ consumer confidence index were (3)/slumped to its lowest level. (4)/ No error (5)
5. If all goes well (1)/ the examination scheduled for next month (2)/ is all set to be completely free (3)/ from annoying power cuts and disruptions. (4)/ No error (5)
6. There are just too few trains (1)/ for the ever grow (2)/ number of passengers (3)/ in the city. (4)/ No error (5)
7. The buzz at the party was (1)/ that a famous (2)/ film star and politician, would (3)/ probable drop by for a while. (4)/ No error (5)
8. The opposition disrupted proceedings (1)/ in both Houses of Parliament (2)/ for the second consecutive day (3)/ above the plight of farmers in the country. (4)/ No error (5)
9. In response to the growing crisis, (1)/ the agency is urgently asking for (2)/ more contributions, to make up for (3)/ its sharp decline in purchasing power. (4)/ No error (5)
10. The tennis player easy through (1)/ the opening set before her opponent, (2)/ rallied to take the final two sets (3)/ for the biggest victory of her young career. (4)/ No error (5)
11. Aggression in some teenage boys (1)/ may be linkage to overly (2)/ large glands in their brains, (3)/ a new study has found. (4)/ No error (5)
12. The merchant counted (1)/ the number of pearls (2)/ to make sure that (3)/ none of them were missing. (4)/ No error (5)
13. When deep sea diving, (1)/ one should always take care (2)/ that oxygen cylinder is (3)/ tied to the back tightly. (4)/ No error (5)
14. As the salary (1)/ did not match (2)/ his expectations, he did not (3)/ accept the job. (4)/ No error (5)
15. The reason behind his success (1)/ in the recent past (2)/ is due to hard-work (3)/ and presence of mind. (4)/ No error (5)
16. No sooner did the students (1)/seen the principal approach (2)/ than they ran (3)/ from the playground. (4)/ No error (5)
17. My elder sister and I am (1)/ interested in painting (2)/ and therefore have joined (3)/ the coaching classes. (4)/ No error (5)
18. Only after a lot of persuasion, (1)/ the illiterate village allowed (2)/ himself's girl child (3)/ to study in the school. (4)/ No error (5)
19. The need for alternate (1)/ sources of energy are (2)/ essential to conserve (3)/ the environment. (4)/ No error (5)
20. I have being working (1)/ in that organization for five years (2)/ but now I work (3)/ for a different company. (4)/ No error (5)
21. There is no argument against (1)/ the fact that (2)/ humans are the most intelligent (3)/ of all other species. (4)/ No error (5)
22. The policemen, who (1)/ was deployed heavily (2)/ in the area, did nothing to (3)/ dissuade the protesters. (4)/ No error (5)
23. Festivals are prime occasions (1)/ for splurging on presents and owing to improved economic situation, (2)/ the youths is gung-ho (3)/ about breaking all previous recodes. (4)/ No error (5)
24. It is important to recruit personnel at (1)/ different levels in the organisation so that (2)/ the ensuing human resources gap is bridged (3)/ at least for the critical operations. (4)/ No error (5)
25. Bank are on the verge (1)/ of facing a formidable challenge (2)/ of losing over fifty per cent of (3)/ their employees due to retirement. (4)/ No error (5)
26. Not only has the commerce ministry fixed (1)/ extraordinarily high minimum prices for onion exports

(2)/but also made licences mandatory (3)/ for every consignment. (4)/ No error (5)

27. A new study found that while weight loss (1)/ via surgery may improve knee pain, in obese patients (2)/ there may be permanent damage to the knee (3)/ from being severe overweight. (4)/ No error (5)
28. In order to streamline (1)/ the movement of vehicles during (2)/ the festival, traffic police have (3)/ chalked out diversion plans. (4)/ No error (5)
29. With a view to avoid another caste conflict, (1)/ the administration has deployed additional police force (2)/ on the village, while the administration as well as police officials (3)/ are monitoring the situation. (4)/ No error (5)
30. of global warming (2)/ by protecting forests (3)/ and starting at a forestation programme. (4)/ No error (5)
31. The task for ensuring employment (1)/ for the labour force has been (2)/ a persistent concern throughout (3)/ India's post-independence development. (4)/ No error (5)
32. We have recently began (1)/ the process of recruiting (2)/ insurance agents for (3)/ our North Eastern branches. (4)/ No error (5)
33. In spite that organisations are aware (1)/ of the importance of IT (2)/ they often do not know (3)/ how to deploy it effectively. (4)/ No error (5)
34. Although interlinking of rivers will (1)/ help tackle drought, the government (2)/ has not paid much (3)/ attention to this project. (4)/ No error (5)
35. Keeping in mind that India (1)/ is one of the world's fastest (2)/ growing economies many international (3)/ companies are invested in India. (4)/ No error (5)
36. Despite the merger, (1)/ the airline has reported (2)/ sizeable losses and is unable (3)/ to pay their employees. (4)/ No error (5)
37. The company's decision to issue (1)/ bonus shares clearly indicates (2)/ the management's confident (3)/ about the future. (4)/ No error (5)
38. RBI is in favour (1)/of amending currently (2)/ policies governing operations of (3)/ foreign banks in India. (4)/ No error (5)
39. These recently upgraded branch offices (1)/ have been fully computerised (2)/ and are connected to headquarters (3)/ to ensure proper monitoring (4)/ No error (5)
40. The rise in prices of food items is (1)/ likely the cause of inflation (2)/ to exceed eight per cent (3)/ during the next quarter. (4)/ No error (5)
41. Many people believe that (1)/ the nationalisation of banks in (2)/ the 1960s have protected India (3)/from the current financial crisis. (4)/ No error (5)
42. Sheela had to travel all the way back (1)/ when she remembered that (2)/ she had forgot to take (3)/ important documents with her. (4)/ No error (5)
43. The party is holding a meeting (1)/ in order to begin the (2)/ painful and difficult process (3)/ of rethink its political strategy. (4)/ No error (5)
44. The only bad thing about (1)/ these flowers are the (2)/ pollen which causes (3)/ allergy in many people. (4)/ No error (5)
45. Nobody in the bus I/ offered to give their seat (2)/ to the elderly lady who had to (3)/ travel a long distance. (4)/ No error (5)
46. This is the only organisation (1)/ which could somehow continue (2)/ to making profits (3)/ in the face of recession. (4)/ No error (5)
47. Many more would have died (1)/ if they hadn't received (2)/ the timely helping from (3)/ the relief team.(4)/ No error (5)
48. A man along with (1)/ his wife and two children (2)/ were rescued with the help (3)/ of an army helicopter. (4)/ No error (5)
49. In the past two decades, (1)/ preventive measures have (2)/ drastically reduced the (3)/ occurrence of polio in children. (4)/ No error (5)
50. Neither the ministers (1)/ not the intelligence sources (2)/ was aware of the coup (3)/ being planned in the country. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (3); Replace 'which' with 'who'.
2. (3); Substitute 'was to go' for 'was go'.
3. (1); Substitute 'anger' for 'angry'.
4. (3); Substitute 'had' for 'were'.
5. (5); No error
6. (2); Substitute 'ever-growing' for 'ever-grow'.
7. (4); Substitute 'probably' for 'probable'.
8. (4); Substitute 'regarding' for 'above'.
9. (5); No error
10. (1); Substitute 'eased' for 'easy'.
11. (2); Substitute 'linked' for 'linkage'.
12. (4); Substitute 'was' for 'were'.
13. (1); Substitute 'when diving into deep sea' for 'deep sea diving'.
14. (5); No error
15. (1); Delete 'The reason behind'.
16. (1); Substitute 'had' for 'did'.
17. (1); Substitute 'are' for 'am'. The rule says that: When two clauses are joined by 'and' plural verb is used. Here 'my elder sister' is one clause and 'I' is another clause and both are joined by 'and'. Hence plural verb 'are' should be used.

18. (3); Substitute 'his' for 'himself's'.
19. (2); Substitute 'is' for 'are'.
20. (1); Substitute 'had been' for 'being'.
21. (4); Delete 'other' because 'the most intelligent' is in superlative degree while 'all other' is in comparative degree. Hence in order to make it superlative 'other' should be deleted.
22. (5); No error
23. (3); Replace 'youths' with 'youth'.
24. (5); No error
25. (5) ; No error
26. (2); Replace 'extraordinarily' with 'extraordinary'.
27. (4); Replace 'severe overweight' with 'severely overweight'.
28. (3); Replace 'have' with 'has'.
29. (3); Replace 'on' with 'in'.
30. (4); Substitute 'an' for 'at'.
31. (1); Substitute 'of' for 'for'.
32. (1); Substitute 'begun' for 'began'.
33. (1); Substitute 'In spite of the organisations being aware' for 'In spite that organisations are aware'.
34. (1); Insert 'the' before 'interlinking'.
35. (4); Substitute 'investing' for 'invested'.
36. (4); Replace 'the managements' with 'that the management is'.
37. (3); Substitute 'confidence' for 'confident'.
38. (2); Substitute 'the current' for 'currently'.
39. (3); Insert 'the' before 'headquarters'.
40. (2); Substitute 'to cause' for 'the cause of'.
41. (3); Substitute 'has' for 'have'.
42. (3); Substitute 'forgotten' for 'forgot'.
43. (4); Substitute 'rethinking'.
44. (2); Substitute 'is' for 'are' Here, the verb has been used for the subject 'the only bad thing' which is singular. Hence singular verb 'is' should be used.
45. (2); Substitute 'his' for 'their'.
46. (3); Substitute 'make' for 'making'.
47. (3); Substitute 'help' for 'helping'.
48. (3); Substitute 'was' for 'were'. 'Along with' takes the verb according to the first subject. Here, the first subject, 'A man' is singular, hence, singular verb 'was' should be used.
49. (5); No error
50. (3); Substitute 'were' for 'was'.

Exercise-10

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. Certain amounts of stress (1)/ at work is natural but (2)/ it is important that one learns (3)/ to keep it in the right proportion. (4)/ No error (5)
2. We had extensively discussions (1)/ with the participants and (2)/ obtained their feedback (3)/ regarding our new services. (4)/ No error (5)
3. The success of the (1)/ government sponsor job guarantee programme (2)/ has resulted in a (3)/ drastic drop in poverty. (4)/ No error (5)
4. The Board's decision has provided (1)/ employees with the opportunity (2)/ to acquire up to 100 (3)/ shares by the company. (4)/ No error (5)
5. Their failure to inspect (1)/ our factories is a (2)/ clear indications that our (3)/ licence will not be renewed. (4)/ No error (5)
6. Arranging such a large amount (1)/ of funds now will be a problem why (2)/ banks are usually not open (3)/ so early in the morning. (4)/ No error (5)
7. If the manufacturing sector continues (1)/ to grow at the same rate for (2)/ the next few months, I think it (3)/ has a high growth rate this year. (4)/ No error (5)
8. Though he has promoted to (1)/ the bank's board as a director (2)/ he continues to carry out (3)/ all his current responsibilities. (4)/ No error (5)
9. He had telephoned yesterday to (1)/ ask how much of the youth (2)/ who attend our classes would be (3)/ interested in working for a textile company. (4)/ No error (5)
10. We were forced into react (1)/ as no organisation can (2)/ afford to adhere to (3)/ these outdated regulations. (4)/ No error (5)
11. The government is working (1)/ out a new system to compensate (2)/ those companies to sell (3)/ products below the market price. (4)/ No error (5)
12. We are yet starting (1)/ offering this facility to (2)/ our customers as we are (3)/ awaiting approval from the Board. (4)/ No error (5)
13. The Chairman of all large (1)/ public sector banks met with (2)/ senior RBI officials to give its (3)/ suggestions about implementing the new policy. (4)/ No error (5)
14. They have not fully considered (1)/ the impact that relaxing (2)/ these guidelines is likely (3)/ to have with the economy. (4)/ No error (5)

15. Had this notification (1)/ been amended earlier, (2)/ we could have stopped (3)/ the transfer of funds. (4)/ No error (5)
16. There are many insurance (1)/ disputes nowadays because of (2)/ most people do not fully (3)/ understand the terms and conditions of their policies. (4)/ No error (5)
17. Some genuine issues exist (1)/ with the newly adopted (2)/ system and needs to (3)/ be examined seriously. (4)/ No error (5)
18. Whether or not to confront (1)/ them about their role (2)/ in the matter is a decision (3)/ which is yet to take. (4)/ No error (5)
19. The government is still in the (1)/ process of finalised new policy (2)/ guidelines for the allocation of land (3)/ to private sector organisations. (4)/ No error (5)
20. According to government estimates (1)/ at least four millions tonnes of sugar (2)/ will have to be imported (3)/ this year because of a poor monsoon. (4)/ No error (5)
21. In our experience people usually (1)/ value things that they have to (2)/ pay off more than those that (3)/ they receive free of cost. (4)/ No error (5)
22. At present China is the (1)/ world's leader manufacture (2)/ of environment-friendly products (3)/ such as electric cars and bicycles. (4)/ No error (5)
23. Over eighty per cent from us (1)/ feel that if we had taken (2)/ some corrective measures earlier (3)/ the crisis could have been averted. (4)/ No error (5)
24. The manager of that city branch (1)/ cannot handle it with the help of (2)/ only two personnel as (3)/ business has increased substantially. (4)/ No error (5)
25. With the literacy rates in this (1)/ region as low as ten per cent (2)/ we need to encourage (3)/ local people to build schools. (4)/ No error (5)
26. While providing such facilities, (1)/ online makes it convenient (2)/ and easily accessible for customers, (3)/ we face several challenges. (4)/ No error (5)
27. Angered over the delay in giving compensation; (1)/ factory workers shouted (2)/ slogans against the president (3)/ when he reaches the office. (4)/ No error (5)
28. The cascading effect of economic slowdown (1)/ has brought a much unnerving gloom (2)/ to the real estate industry last year (3)/ but the industry is looking up this year. (4)/ No error (5)
29. A recycling plant in close proximity to (1)/ the residential area can pose (2)/ serious threats from residents (3)/ by leaving behind persistent pollutants. (4)/ No error (5)
30. The government has the obligation (1)/ to provide basic infrastructure facilities (2)/ to regulating the process of (3)/ urbanization in the country. (4)/ No error (5)
31. Bharatpur is transforming into (1)/ India's most fastest growing bird sanctuary (2)/ attracting thousands of rare migratory birds (3)/ from Europe and Siberia. (4)/ No error (5)
32. Plagued by huge losses, (1)/ full service airlines are struggling (2)/ to cope with the competition (3)/ from low cost airlines. (4)/ No error (5)
33. Volunteers of an NGO (1)/ interacted with school students (2)/ to spread awareness about (3)/ environment related issues. (4)/ No error (5)
34. The Union health minister said that (1)/ there was an acute shortage of (2)/ health personnel in rural areas (3)/ who needed to be addressed urgently. (4)/ No error (5)
35. Even though most of India's youth (1)/ lives in villages, many people considers (2)/ the ones roaming in dazzling multiplexes (3)/ as their true reflection. (4)/ No error (5)
36. The RBI has proposed to introduce (1)/ polymer notes after taking into considering (2)/ the cost and longevity (3)/ associated with their manufacturing. (4)/ No error (5)
37. While most major economies set aside (1)/ about 3 per cent of their GDP (2)/ in research and development, India (3)/ spends less than 1 per cent on this. (4)/ No error (5)
38. Owing to the poor quality of (1)/ the equipment producing by Chinese firms (2)/ many foreign companies have placed (3)/ orders with Indian firms. (4)/ No error (5)
39. We expect a hike (1)/ in the cash reserve ratio (2)/ which is the portion of deposits (3)/ that banks keep with RBI. (4)/ No error (5)
40. Unless these differences (1)/ will be resolved soon (2)/ there will be an adverse (3)/ effect on foreign investment. (4)/ No error (5)
41. We are confident that the steps (1)/ we have taken to attract talented people (2)/ and build a solid organization (3)/ will ensure we remain profitably. (4)/ No error (5)
42. At a time which most firms (1)/ were finding it difficult (2)/ to raise money, we succeeded (3)/ in raising the necessary funds. (4)/ No error (5)
43. Everyone is keen in knowing (1)/ the forecast for the monsoon (2)/ this year as it has been the (3)/ major cause of inflation in Asia. (4)/ No error (5)
44. Building biogas plants will help to reduce (1)/ greenhouse gas emissions by reducing (2)/ the consuming of conventional fuels (3)/ such as firewood and kerosene. (4)/ No error (5)
45. Since some banks may take longer (1)/ to achieve these targets, RBI (2)/ has considered to revise these guidelines (3)/ on a case to case basis. No error (5)
46. After joining the Hong Kong based (1)/ bank in 1990, he has (2)/ head various departments (3)/ including corporate and investment banking. (4)/ No error (5)

47. Sugar-sweetened drinks does not (1)/ pose any particular health risk, and (2)/ are not a unique risk factor (3)/ for obesity or heart disease. (4)/ No error (5)
48. Airline managements should note (1)/ that the ultimate passenger-unfriendliness (2)/ is to have their planes crash (3)/ due to the adopted of unsafe procedures. (4)/ No error (5)
49. Celebrating its ten long years (1)/ in the industry, a private entertainment channel (2)/ announce a series of (3)/ programmes at a press conference. (4)/ No error (5)
50. The award ceremony ended (1)/ on a note of good cheer (2)/ with audiences responding warmly (3)/ to its line-up of films. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (1); Substitute 'A certain amount' for 'certain amounts of'.
2. (2); Substitute 'extensive' for 'extensively'.
3. (2); Substitute 'government-sponsored' for 'government sponsor'
4. (4); Substitute 'of' for 'by'.
5. (3); Substitute 'indication' for 'indications'.
6. (2); Substitute 'because' for 'why'.
7. (4); Substitute 'will have' for 'has'.
8. (1); Substitute 'has been promoted' for 'has promoted to'.
9. (2); Substitute 'many' for 'much' because 'much' is used before 'quantity' while many is used before 'number'.
10. (1); Substitute 'to' for 'into'.
11. (3); Substitute 'for selling' because the parallel structure of 'working' is 'selling'.
12. (1); Substitute 'to start' for 'yet starting'.
13. (3); Substitute 'their' for 'its'. The pronoun of 'chairmen' is 'their' not 'its'.
14. (4); Substitute 'on' for 'with'.
15. (5); No error
16. (2); Delete 'of'.
17. (3); Substitute 'need' for 'needs'.
18. (4); Substitute 'to be taken' for 'which is yet to take'.
19. (2); Substitute 'finalising'.
20. (2); Substitute 'million' for 'millions'. The units of counting, weights and measures when follow numerals (say ten' twelve, thirty etc) are not changed to their plural by adding s/es. To write sentence like- two hundreds were spent is incorrect. We must use 'hundred' in place of 'hundreds'.
21. (3); Substitute 'off' for 'for'.
22. (2); Substitute 'leading manufacture' for 'leader'.
23. (1); Substitute 'of' for 'from'.
24. (3); Substitute 'persons' for 'personnel'.
25. (5); No error
26. (5); No error
27. (4); Substitute 'reached' for 'reaches'. The words 'last year' used in part (3) suggest that the principal clause is in past indefinite tense. Hence V_2 of 'bring', ie 'brought' should be used.
28. (2); Delete 'has'.
29. (3); Substitute 'to' for 'from' because after infinitive (to) we generally use V_1.
30. (3); Substitute 'regulate' for 'regulating'.
31. (2); Delete 'most'. Double superlative is not used. Here 'most' and 'fastest' both are superlatives. Hence 'most' should be deleted.
32. (5); No error
33. (3); Substitute 'of' for 'about'.
34. (4); Substitute 'which' for 'who'. Here, 'who' has wrongly been used for 'shortage'. For 'shortage' it should be 'which'.
35. (2); Substitute 'consider' for 'considers'. Also in part (2) 'lives' should be 'live'.
36. (2); Substitute 'consideration' for 'considering'.
37. (3); Substitute 'for' for 'in'.
38. (2); Substitute 'produced' for 'producing'.
39. (5); No error
40. (2); Substitute 'are' fro 'will be'. When two future events are to be expressed in a sentence the first event is expressed in simple present tense while the subsequent event is expressed in simple future tense. Hence first 'will be' should be replaced with 'are'.
41. (4); Substitute 'profitable' for 'profitably'.
42. (1); Substitute 'when' fro 'which'.
43. (1); Substitute 'on' for 'in'. 'Keen' takes the preposition 'to/on'. So the sentence can be corrected by using either 'keen to know' or 'keen on knowing'. Why knowing? because after preposition verb takes 'ing' with it. Here 'on' is preposition, hence 'knowing'.
44. (3); Substitute 'consumption' for 'consuming'.
45. (3); Substitute 'is' 'considering' for 'considered'.
46. (3); Substitute 'headed' for 'head'.
47. (1); Substitute 'do' for 'does'.
48. (4); Substitute 'adopting' for 'adopted'.
49. (3); Substitute 'announced' for 'announce'.
50. (5); No error

Exercise-11

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. The actress was ordered for (1)/ wear an alcohol monitoring bracelet and (2)/ submit to random weekly drug testing after (3)/ she failed to appear for a court date last week. (4)/ No error (5)
2. Coaches have the advantage of (1)/ draw on their, personal experiences (2)/ and providing their players (3)/ with unique inputs. (4)/ No error (5)
3. The actor loves to think, (1)/ never enjoys stick to one kind of role (2)/ and finds it difficult to (3)/ fulfil everyone's expectations. (4)/ No error (5)
4. A major computer security firm urged (1)/ the social networking site to set up (2)/ an early warning system after hundreds of users were (3)/ hit by a new wave of virus attacks. (4)/ No error (5)
5. The finding may help doctors (1)/ give more personalised care to patients (2)/ and modify the amount of powerful drugs (3)/ administered over their patients. (4)/ No error (5)
6. The actress made a rare appearance (1)/ at the party and was (2)/ overheard talking in (3)/ her next big project. (4)/ No error (5)
7. More than half the food product (1)/ targeted at babies and toddlers have (2)/ a high sugar content and are (3)/ excessive sweet. (4)/ No error (5)
8. The foreign company has so far declined to (1)/ directly comment on the Indian company's move, (2)/ which analysts say is a sign the company wanting to (3)/ fight for its presence in the market. (4)/ No error (5)
9. After forty years of trying to (1)/ understand why asbestos causes cancer (2)/ researchers have now finally (3)/ unravelled the mystery. (4)/ No error (5)
10. A property dealer was (1)/ shoot dead by four unidentified jacket-clad men (2)/ while taking a morning walk (3)/ in a park. (4)/ No error (5)
11. The auditions for India's first ever (1)/ reality based pop band hunt, is (2)/ going on in full swing, (3)/ with numerous entries came in. (4)/ No error (5)
12. To curbing the spread of violence (1)/ authorities brought under curfew (2)/ more areas in the state, where (3)/ three youths were killed. (4)/ No error (5)
13. Demand for diesel cars, which has (1)/ been on the rise for the last few years, (2)/ may dip as the government is increasing the price (3)/ of the fuel, bringing it closer to that of petrol. (4)/ No error (5)
14. Not only was the actress over the moon (1)/ as winning an award, but was (2)/ also deeply touched by the support (3)/ she got from the industry. (4)/ No error (5)
15. The protestors went on a rampaging (1)/ and set ablaze three shops (2)/ resulting in injuries to thirty people (3)/ including women and children. (4)/ No error (5)
16. Hectic schedules can (1)/ take a toll on anybody and (2)/ the solutions to this is (3)/ a quick holiday to some exotic location. (4)/ No error (5)
17. The biggest (1)/ health burden that India (2)/ is set to face in the coming years (3)/ is tackle cancer.(4)/ No error (5)

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any grammatical or idiomatic error in it the error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. Ignore the error of punctuation, if any.

18. Women after women (1)/ claimed to speak against (2)/ the present political situation (3)/ of Bihar in the meeting. (4)/ No error (5)
19. More than one student (1)/ have passed the examination (2)/ of the first terminal test (3)/ of pronoun. (4)/ No error (5)
20. If Sunit would have (1)/ solving this, he would have (2)/ got a reward (3)/ in the debate. (4)/ No error (5)
21. One should (1)/ be honest (2)/ by his word (3)/ in all situations. (4)/ No error (5)
22. When the house was (1)/ set on the fire (2)/ all the neighbouring people (3)/ ran and started extinguishing it. (4)/ No error (5)
23. By this time next year (1)/ Mritunjay has had (2)/ settled in Buxar (3)/ with his parents. (4)/ No error (5)
24. All know (1)/ that Rani is (2)/ the most unique speaker (3)/ of her class. (4)/ No error (5)
25. Being a rainy day (1)/ Ashis decided to stay indoors (2)/ and enjoy himself (3)/ with music. (4)/ No error (5)
26. I advised Prashant (1)/ not to walk (2)/ on the road (3)/ lately at night. (4)/ No error (5)
27. Handsome is usually used (1)/ of men but beautiful is not (2)/ usually used to talk (3)/ about man's appearance. (4)/ No error (5)
28. Payal kept her drum (1)/ besides her (2)/ always and (3)/ she played wisely. (4)/ No error (5)
29. Either you (1)/ or your friend (2)/ has stolen (3)/ my wrist watch. (4)/ No error (5)
30. My son has (1)/ bought four pens (2)/ who are (3)/ red in colour. (4)/ No error (5)
31. If you look up tea in a cookery book (1)/ you may find a little instructions (2)/ that give you no help (3)/ on several important points. (4)/ No error (5)

32. The Chinese tea is (1)/ not very costly (2)/ and we can drink (3)/ it without milk. (4)/ No error (5)
33. Alaripu is an invocatory item (1)/ where the dancer (2)/ offers salute (3)/ to the lord. (4)/ No error (5)
34. He served the country (1)/ with heart and soul (2)/ but he got (3)/ only a few rewards. (4)/ N error (5)
35. With rise in population (1)/ man needed more space (2)/ for growing crops (3)/ and for building houses. (4)/ No error (5)
36. Which (1)/ do you prefer (2)/ more meat (3)/ or fish? (4)/ No error (5)
37. The travel agency made (1)/ all the arrangements (2)/ for our journey (3)/ for England. (4)/ No error (5)
38. The boys made up (1)/ when the (2)/ owner of the (3)/ garden appeared. (4)/ No error (5)
39. Gandhiji was a (1)/ men who (2)/ become a legend (3)/ in his own time. (4)/ No error (5)
40. The Central Government has (1)/ refused to meet (2)/ all the demands (3)/ of its employees in to. (4)/ No error (5)
41. The question was (1)/ so difficult that (2)/ nobody were (3)/ able to answer it. (4)/ No error (5)
42. The new assignment is (1)/ more challenging than (2) much of the (3)/ earlier assignments. (4)/ No error (5)
43. When the doctors found (1)/ that the player has taken (2)/ prohibited medicines, he reported (3)/ the matter to the team manager. (4)/ No error (5)
44. We are sure that (1)/ they will definitely help up (2)/ if we approach (3)/ them will in advance. (4)/ No error (5)
45. They now claim that (1)/ they would have (2)/ guided us if we (3)/ would have requested them. (4)/ No error (5)
46. None of the passengers were (1)/ aware of what (2)/ was going to happen (3)/ in the next two hours. (4)/ No error (5)
47. The University has (1)/ not spent enough (2)/ money to maintaining (3)/ its valuable library. (4)/ No error (5)
48. The survey found (1)/ that most of the employees (2)/ has positive view (3)/ of the company. (4)/ No error (5)
49. The meeting will not end (1)/ till the Chairman (2)/ gets approval from (3)/ every members of the Board. (4)/ No error (5)
50. For millions of people (1)/ his retirement from (2)/ cricket has been (3)/ a greatest shock. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (1); Substitute 'to' for 'for'.
2. (2); Substitute 'drawing' for 'draw'. Parallel structure of 'providing' is 'drawing', here 'draw' should be replaced with 'drawing'.
3. (2); Substitute 'sticking' for 'stick'.
4. (5); No error
5. (2); Substitute 'to' for 'in'.
6. (3); Substitute 'about' for 'in'.
7. (4); Substitute 'excessively' for 'excessive'.
8. (3); Insert 'of' between 'sign' and 'the'.
9. (5); No error
10. (2); Substitute 'shot dead' for 'shoot dead'.
11. (4); substitute 'having come in' for 'came in'.
12. (1); Substitute 'to curb' for 'to curbing'.
13. (1); Substitute 'the demand for diesel care that has' for 'demand for diesel cars which has'.
14. (2); Substitute 'on' for 'as'.
15. (1); Substitute 'rampage' for 'rampaging'.
16. (3); Substitute 'solution' for 'the 'solutions'.
17. (4); Replace 'tackle' with 'tacking'.
18. (1); Replace 'women after women' with 'woman after woman' because in case of 'hyphenated expressions' such as 'page after page', 'day after day', 'ship after ship' both the words which get repeated are written in singular form.
19. (2); Replace 'have' with 'has'. 'More than one' takes singular verb. The rules says that although 'more than one' necessarily appears to be plural but its internal meaning implies 'one thing many times'. Hence it agree with singular verb.
20. (1); Correct the first part of the sentence as 'Had Sunit been'.
21. (3); Replace 'to' with 'by'.
22. (2); Delete 'the'. 'The' is used to make something definite or specific. Here no specific fire is being mentioned.
23. (2); Replace 'has had' with 'will have'.
24. (3); Delete 'the most' because 'unique' is itself a superlative. It does not take any other superlative with it.
25. (1); Add 'it' before 'being'. The given sentence has two clauses (i) Being a rainy day and (ii) Ashish decided to stay.....As per rule both clauses must have a subject. Therefore, it is necessary to add 'it' before 'being' to make the first clause meaningful.
26. (4); Replace 'lately' with 'late'.
27. (4); 'About man's appearance' should be replaced with 'about a man's appearance'.
28. (2); 'Besides her' should be replaced with 'beside her' because 'besides' means 'in addition to' whereas 'besides' means 'by the side of'.
29. (5); No error. When two Subjects are joined by Either...or/Neither... nor then verb should be according to the second Subject.
30. (3); Replace 'who' with 'that' or 'which'.
31. (2); Use 'a few instructions' in the place of 'a little instructions' because 'a little' is an adjective of quantity ie 'a little' is added before quantity or uncountable noun. 'A few' is an adjective of number. Therefore, 'a few' should be used before 'instructions' because 'instructions' can be counted ie it is countable noun.
32. (5); No error

33. (3); Use 'offers salutation' in the place of 'offers salute'.
34. (2); Use 'heart and soul' in the place of 'with heart and soul'. 'Heart and soul' is an idiom which means 'wholly or devotedly'. Therefore, no preposition will be used before it,
35. (5); No error
36. (3); The word 'more' should not be used. 'prefer' itself a conveys a sense of comparison.
37. (4); Write 'to' in place of 'for'.
38. (5); No error
39. (2); Write 'man' in place of 'men' because 'Gandhiji' is singular.
40. (4); Delete 'in to'
41. (3); Write 'was' in place of 'were' because 'no body' is singular.
42. (3); 'Many' should be used in place of 'much'. 'Much' is an adjective of 'quantity' whereas 'many' an adjective of 'number'. As assignment in countable noun, hence 'many' should be used in place of 'much'.
43. (2); Instead of 'has', 'had' should be used in part (2) of the sentence because the whole sentence is in past tense.
44. (2); Use of 'definitely' after the use of 'sure' is superfluous as both bear the same meaning.
45. (4); In part (4) of the sentence 'had' must be used in place of 'would have'.
46. (1); 'Was' should be used in place of 'were'.
47. (3); It should be 'money to maintain' because after infinitive (to) V_1 is used.
48. (3); It should be 'have a positive view'.
49. (4); It should be 'Every member of the board'.
50. (4); It should be 'a great shock'.

Exercise-12

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any grammatical or idiomatic error in it the error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. Ignore the error of punctuation, if any.

1. The Chairman has refused (1)/ no to sanction (2)/ the required funds (3)/ for the project (4)/ No error (5)
2. People who intend (1)/ to visit the tourist spots (2)/ are always thrilling (3)/ to see the scenario here. (4)/ No error (5)
3. In such delicate matters. (1)/ we often go with (2)/ has advise as he has (3)/ been handling such cases, effectively. (4)/ No error (5)
4. You should thing (1)/ of all the possibilities (2)/ before you take (3)/ any decision. (4)/ No error (5)
5. He was too tired that (1)/ he could not cross (2)/ the street even with (3)/ the help of a porter. (4)/ No error (5)
6. Your desire to (1)/ meet the President (2)/ without prior appointment (3)/ cannot be fulfil. (4)/ No error (5)
7. Whenever man attains fame, (1)/ his person qualities are (2)/ imitated by others who (3)/ are close to him. (4)/ No error (5)
8. Rivers, mountains and deep forests (1)/ are the places (2)/ mostly like by (3)/ people living in urban areas. (4)/ No error (5)
9. When we visited his office (1)/ we found that (2)/ he was sipping coffee (3)/ with some of his colleagues. (4)/ No error (5)
10. For giving up (1)/ the bad habit of smoking (2)/ use of chewing gum or (3)/ similar other method can be helped. (4)/ No error (5)
11. His obviously reluctance (1)/ was viewed seriously by (2)/ his superiors and (3)/ he was suspended. (4)/ No error (5)
12. The new project is (1)/ to big for (2)/ the trainee to handle (3)/ on his own. (4)/. No error (5)
13. The explanation that (1)/ her gave for (2)/ missing the meeting (3)/ were not satisfactory. (4)/ No error (5)
14. Mr Singh's son has applied (1)/ to the post (2)/ of Assistant Manager (3)/ in a construction company. (4)/ No error (5)
15. The manager has sent (1)/ many reminders to Mr Rao (2)/ to repay the loan but (3)/ has not received no reply (4)/ No error (5)
16. Beside the Chairman (1)/ all the Committee members (2)/ were present (3)/ at the shareholders meeting. (4)/ No error (5)
17. He submitted (1)/ the request for compensation (2)/ in time but (3)/ it was denied (4)/. No error (5)
18. Unfortunately today many (1)/ parents cannot afford (2)/ to send its (3)/ children to school. (4)/ No error (5)
19. He was convinced (1)/ that he (2)/ loss the account (3)/ because of bad luck. (4)/ No error (5)
20. many customers have (1)/ complained because (2)/ his goods was (3)/ inferior in quality (4)/. No error (5)
21. In his opinion (1)/ every senior citizens (2)/ will benefit (3)/ from the new rule. (4)/ No error (5)
22. Despite of their best efforts (1)/ they failed to retain (2)/ the contract due to (3)/ unwanted political interference. (4)/ No error (5)
23. We has decided (1)/ to scrap the project (2)/ but the chairman insisted with (3)/ its continuation on the same terms. (4)/ No error (5)
24. Because of his prolonged illness (1)/ he could not concentrate (2)/ on his studies although (3)/ he was very much desired to do so. (4)/ No error (5)
25. You must realize (1)/ how importance it is (2)/ to give away to the needy (3)/ whatever you possess in excess. (4)/ No error (5)

26. Most of the travellers experienced (1)/ a shock when they arrived (2)/ at the museum only to find (3)/ that it had been burgled. (4)/ No error (5)
27. How people do (1)/ to earn their bread (2)/ is dependent largely on (3)/ the locality where they live. (4)/ No error (5)
28. He took a sharp knife (1)/ and torn the covering (2)/ made of cardboard (3)/ but could not open the packet. (4)/ No error (5)
29. The security force posted (1)/ at the entrance is so strict (2)/ that even the top boss (3)/ cannot be entered without frisking. (4)/ No error (5)
30. The moment he tried (1)/ to escape from the (2)/ clutches of the policemen (3)/ they knocked him down. (4)/ No error (5)
31. Some people have (1)/ generously contributed to the welfare fund (2)/ but they wanted that there names (3)/ should not be published. (4)/ No error (5)
32. We were aware that (1)/ she had received many awards (2)/ and was felicitated on (3)/ account for her wisdom. (4)/ No error (5)
33. They are aware of (1)/ the risk involved in (2)/ investing the entire funds (3)/ in only one scheme. (4)/ No error (5)
34. When we were reached (1)/ at the gate of the park (2)/ it was too dark (3)/ to see the new entrants. (4)/ No error (5)
35. The soldiers were supposed (1)/ to sought shelter inside (2)/ the nearby factory (3)/ to save themselves. (4)/ No error (5)
36. Being a good swimmer (1)/ he could keep (2)/ himself floating (3)/ the surface of the lake. (4)/ No error (5)
37. In our opinion (1)/ the venue is too small (2)/ to accommodate such the (3)/ large number of candidates. (4)/ No error (5)
38. He deserves a reward (1)/ because he managed (2)/ to complete the assignment (3)/ in spite many difficulties. (4)/ No error (5)
39. The Director has refused to (1)/ gave them an appointment (2)/ on Wednesday because (3)/ he has another meeting scheduled. (4)/ No error (5)
40. He has the necessary (1)/ qualifications for (2)/ the post so (3)/ he has declined it. (4)/ No error (5)
41. The clerk whom (1)/ spoke rudely to (2)/ the customer yesterday (3)/ has been suspended. (4)/ No error (5)
42. Although Ram did not handle (1)/ his previous project well (2)/ he has been entrusted (3)/ with a new one. (4)/ No error (5)
43. The majority of (1)/ the Board are (2)/ in favour of (3)/ implementing the proposal. (4)/ No error (5)
44. Mr Rao has (1)/ no intention of (2)/ accepting the transfer (3)/ in that rural branch. (4)/ No error (5)
45. Despite the progress (1)/ we have achieved in (2)/ the field of medicine many (3)/ million of people die of malaria. (4)/ No error (5)
46. Unless we work (1)/ careful we may (2)/ overlook something (3)/ in the contract. (4)/ No error (5)
47. Some people (1)/ are believing (2)/ that women cannot (3)/ compete with men. (4)/ No error (5)
48. He avoids (1)/ taking the (2)/ prescribed medicine (3)/ at regularly intervals. (4)/ No error (5)
49. Some people do not like (1)/ to do any social (2)/ work even though (3)/ they have abundant resources. (4)/ No error (5)
50. It is advisable that (1)/ each time you (2)/ encountered such a situation (3)/ keep you cool. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (2); It should be 'to sanction'. 'Refused' and 'no' are negative words. Use of two negatives makes the sentence 'affirmative' or 'positive'. But, in order to keep the meaning of the sentence negative, one of the negative words should be omitted. Hence, 'no' should be omitted from the given sentence.
2. (3); Replace 'thrilling' with 'thrilled'.
3. (2); Replace 'with' with 'by'.
4. (5); No error
5. (1); Replace 'too' with 'so'. The general structure is "too.....to" or "so....that". For example, He is too tired to walk or He is so tired that he cannot walk.
6. (4); Write 'cannot be fulfilled' because 'cannot be/ could not be' takes V_3.
7. (2); Write 'personal qualities' in place of 'person qualities'.
8. (3); Replace 'mostly like' with 'most likely'.
9. (5); No error
10. (4); Write 'can help' in place of 'can be helped'.
11. (1); Replace 'obviously' with 'obvious'.
12. (2); Replace 'to' with 'too'. The given sentence is based on 'too...to' format.
13. (4); Replace 'were' with 'was'.
14. (2); Replace 'to' with 'for'.
15. (4); Replace 'no' with 'any'.
16. (1); Replace 'beside' with 'besides'. 'Beside' means 'by the side of' whereas 'besides' means 'in addition to'.
17. (3); Replace 'of' with 'for'. 'Every' agrees with singular number.
18. (3); Replace 'its' with 'their'.
19. (3); Replace 'loss' with 'had lost'.
20. (3); Replace 'was' with 'were'.
21. (2); Replace 'citizens' with 'citizen'.
22. (1); Delete 'of' after 'despite'. The word 'despite' takes no preposition. We use either 'despite' or 'in spite of'. We never use 'of' after 'despite'.
23. (3); The word 'insist' takes the preposition 'on'.

24. (4); Here, passive form of the sentence is improper. Hence, 'he was very much desired to do so' should be replaced with 'he desired very much to do so'.
25. (2); Replace 'importance' with 'important'.
26. (5); No error
27. (1); Replace 'do' with 'work'.
28. (2); Replace 'tom' with 'tore'.
29. (4); Replace 'frisking' with 'being frisked'.
30. (5); No error
31. (3); 'There' should be replaced with 'their'.
32. (4); The correct form of idiom is 'on account of'.
33. (5); No error
34. (1); Delete 'were'.
35. (2); Replace 'sought' with 'seek'.
36. (3); The word 'float' takes the preposition 'on'.
37. (3); Replace 'the' with 'a'.
38. (4); Replace 'in spite' with 'in spite of'.
39. (2); Replace 'gave' with 'give' because when 'to' is used as infinitive, the verb takes V_1 form.
40. (4); It should be 'he declined' in place of 'he has declined'.
41. (1); Replace 'whom' with 'who' because 'who' acts as subject while 'whom' as object.
42. (5); No error
43. (2); Replace 'are' with 'is'.
44. (5); No error
45. (4); Replace 'million' with 'millions'. Generally units of counting are not made plural by adding **s/es** when they are preceded by a numeral except in the cases where 'of' follows them. For example.
    He gave me **four hundreds rupees (incorrect).**
    He gave me **four hundred rupees (Correct).**
    But, Hundred of people were rendered homeless **(Incorrect).** (it should be hundreds of)
    Thousands of them were killed **(Correct).**
46. (2); Replace 'careful' with 'carefully'.
47. (2); Replace 'are believing' with 'believe'.
48. (4); Replace 'regularly' with 'regular'.
49. (5); No error
50. (3); Replace 'encountered' with 'encounter'. Since the given sentence is in present tense 'encountered' should be 'encounter'.

Exercise-13

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any grammatical or idiomatic error in it the error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. Ignore the error of punctuation, if any.

1. Accidents usually (1)/ result into (2)/ negligence, ignorance (3)/ recklessness or carelessness. (4)/ No error (5)
2. He asked me that (1)/ what my total investment was (2)/ during the (3)/ last five years. (4)/ No error (5)
3. This institution had founded (1)/ by some noble souls (2)/ for the welfare of the poor (3)/ and disabled people. (4)/ No error (5)
4. Every driver should take (1)/ abundant precautions (2)/ while driving on (3)/ an unfamiliar road. (4)/ No error (5)
5. His good qualities include (1)/ his ability to take (2)/ quickly and (3)/ appropriate decisions. (4)/ No error (5)
6. In order to (1)/ ensure quick service (2)/ please give us all the required (3)/ details as quick as possible. (4)/ No error (5)
7. The interrogation made by (1)/ him hardly yield (2)/ any concrete conclusion (3)/ about the crime. (4)/ No error (5)
8. What you had said (1)/ about the employees was (2)/ found to be correct (3)/ but it could not be proved. (4)/ No error (5)
9. When you had started (1)/ the work, you should (2)/ ensure that you (3)/ concentrate on it. (4)/ No error (5)
10. If you have good (1)/ control over breathing (2)/ you can float (3)/ on water effortlessly. (4)/ No error (5)
11. The way to the fort (1)/ was too difficult that (2)/ we could not reach (3)/ the farthest point (4)/ No error (5)
12. When we heard the name (1)/ of our leader uttered (2)/ respectfully by the foreigners (3)/ we felt pride of him (4)/ No error (5)
13. It goes to his credit (1)/ that he was a clean man (2)/ in politics as well as (3)/ his person dealings. (4)/ No error (5)
14. His strictly discipline (1)/ had made him (2)/ very unpopular among (3)/ all the employees. (4)/ No error (5)
15. Jamshedji knew that (1)/ an industrial revolution can (2)/ only brought in the country (3)/ by setting up iron and steel industry. (4)/ No error (5)
16. He being the oldest son (1)/ has requested us (2)/ to look after the problem (3)/ faced by the father. (4)/ No error (5)
17. It was clear from the way (1)/ they were behaving (2)/ that they had been (3)/ lost their senses.(4)/ No error (5)
18. That boy possess (1)/ three beautiful pens (2)/ but he would not (3)/ show them to any one. (4)/ No error (5)
19. A small piece (1)/ of bread is (2)/ better than (3)/ having nothing to eat. (4)/ No error (5)
20. Families are (1)/ fortunate enough to own (2)/ a house in the city (3)/ are very few. (4)/ No error (5)

21. Though I had been (1)/ his friend for quite a long time, (2)/ I refused to help him (3)/ because his ill nature. (4)/ No error (5)
22. When he had been (1)/ walked along the road (2)/ a wild and ferocious dog (3)/ hit him hard and knocked him down. (4)/ No error (5)
23. I am grateful to you (1)/ and all your friends (2)/ for showing sympathy (3)/ and kindness with me. (4)/ No error (5)
24. The leader was so shrewd (1)/ that he could not deceive (2)/ by the words of (3)/ the sycophant courtiers. (4)/ No error (5)
25. He is the man (1)/ who I know (2)/ has helped my son (3)/ in the final examination. (4)/ No error (5)
26. I have been (1)/ living in Hyderabad (2)/ at my uncle (3)/ since my birth. (4)/ No error (5)
27. Everyone of us know (1)/ that he is not capable of (2)/ remaining under water (3)/ for such a long time. (4)/ No error (5)
28. Your television set (1)/ is superior to (2)/ our television set (3)/ by all respects. (4)/ No error (5)
29. The boy who was guilt for (1)/ having broken the window glass (2)/ came out (3)/ with the truth. (4)/ No error (5)
30. Remesh has been both (1)/ a dishonestly person (2)/ and a gambler (3)/ since his childhood. (4)/ No error (5)
31. The number of employees (1)/ reporting sick (2)/ has reduced significantly (3)/ because of the incentive. (4)/ No error (5)
32. I have criticise (1)/ the remarkable book (2)/ because I benefited (3)/ from reading it. (4)/ No error (5)
33. As Arundhati Roy (1)/ in her foreword write (2)/ John offers (3)/ untold stories of people. (4)/ No error (5)
34. Citizen needed (1)/ to know that (2)/ our leader cannot (3)/ be trusted. (4)/ No error (5)
35. Responsibilities includes (1)/ working with the editors (2)/ on all aspects (3)/ of the editorial process. (4)/ No error (5)
36. We build a simple model (1)/ to test whether (2)/ there is a phase change (3)/ in the Indian economy. (4)/ No error (5)
37. Our results (1)/ indicate that (2)/ 1991 marked (3)/ the end of an era. (4)/ No error (5)
38. While grouping the words (1)/ care have been taken (2)/ to include the role (3)/ grammar plays in a language. (4)/ No error (5)
39. Between the years (1)/ 1952 to 1962 (2)/ I worked in the field (3)/ as sub-divisional officer. (4)/ No error (5)
40. The Chief Minister (1)/ was obliged (2)/ to honour the promise (3)/ made during the contest. (4)/ No error (5)
41. Distrust seems (1)/ to be a factor (2)/ borne out of (3)/ prevailing circumstances. (4)/ No error (5)
42. He is neither in (1)/ favour of arms face (2)/ or in favour of (3)/ simple nuclear disarmament. (4)/ No error (5)
43. Naturalisation is the (1)/ process by which (2)/ a immigrant becomes a citizen (3)/ of his new country. (4)/ No error (5)
44. A high fat diet (1)/ not only increase the risks (2)/ of heart ailments (3)/ however also that of other disorders. (4)/ No error (5)
45. When two-vowel (1)/ sounds occurs in direct succession, (2)/ the transition between them (3)/ is often difficult to make. (4)/ No error (5)
46. The solutions is to (1)/ avoid the impasse altogether, (2)/ by taking a (3)/ slightly different route. (4)/ No error (5)
47. I am grateful to you (1)/ and all your friends (2)/ for they showed sympathy (3)/ and kindness towards me. (4)/ No error (5)
48. While he was (1)/ walking along the road (2)/ a speeding car (3)/ knocked down to him. (4)/ No error (5)
49. Though none of his (1)/ so-called well-wishers forwarded to help (2)/ I helped him by (3)/ completing his work on time, (4)/ No error (5)
50. From the way he was talking (1)/ it was clear (2)/ that he had (3)/ no control on himself. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (2); Replace 'result into' with 'result out of'.
2. (1); Delete 'that'.
3. (1); Replace 'had' with 'was'.
4. (2); Replace 'abundant' with 'necessary'.
5. (3); Replace 'quickly' with 'quick'.
6. (4); Replace 'quick' with 'quickly'.
7. (2); Replace 'yield' with 'yielded'.
8. (5); No error
9. (1); Replace 'had started' with 'start'.
10. (5); No error
11. (2); Replace 'too' with 'so'.
12. (4); Replace 'pride' with 'proud'.
13. (4); Replace 'person' with 'personal'.
14. (1); Replace 'strictly' with 'strict'.
15. (3); Add 'be' after 'only'.
16. (1); Replace 'oldest' with 'eldest'.
17. (3); Delete 'been'. Past perfect tense should be used. The structure is : Subject + had + past participle (V_3)
18. (1); 'That boy possesses' is the correct usage, as the verb must agree with its subject (in number and person).
19. (5); No error
20. (1); Delete 'are'. There is just one sentence, hence only one 'are' will do.
21. (4); Replace 'because' with 'because of'. 'Because of' it the correct idiomatic form.

22. (2); Replace 'walked' with 'walking'. The structure of past perfect continuous is – Subject + had been + V_4 (verb + ing).....
23. (4); The preposition 'with' should be replaced with 'to'.
24. (2); Passive voice 'that he could not be deceived'. should be used in place of 'that he could not deceive'.
25. (3); Replace 'has helped' with 'helped'.
26. (3); The preposition 'at' should be replaced with 'with'.
27. (1); Replace 'know' with 'knows' because singular subject agrees with the singular verb.
28. (4); 'In all respects' is the correct idiomatic form.
29. (1); 'The boy who was quality of' is the correct usage.
30. (2); 'dishonestly' should be replaced with an adjective 'dishonest'.
31. (2); 'Reporting' should be replaced with 'reported'.
32. (1); The error lies in part (1) of the sentence. 'I have criticise' should be replaced with 'I did not criticise'.
33. (2); The word 'write' is in present indefinite tense. It should be replaced with 'has written'.
34. (1); Replace 'needed' with 'need'.
35. (1); The 'responsibilities' is plural. Therefore, it will take plural verb. Hence, replace 'includes' with 'include'.
36. (5); No error
37. (5); No error
38. (2); The word 'care' is singular. Hence, 'care have been taken' should be replaced with 'care has been taken'.
39. (5); No error
40. (5); No error
41. (3); The phrase 'borne out of', should be replaced with 'born of' which means coming from the specified type of parents, background, origin etc.
42. (3); Replace 'or' with 'nor'. "Neither.....nor" is correct correlative.
43. (3); Replace 'a' with 'an'.
44. (4); Replace 'however' with 'but'. "Not only.....but also" is the correct form of correlative.
45. (2); Replace 'occurs' with 'occur'. Here the subject (when two vowel sounds) is plural. Hence, it will take a plural verb.
46. (1); Replace 'solutions' with 'solution'.
47. (4); The word 'kindness' is followed by preposition 'to'.
48. (4); The phrase 'knock some body down' means 'hit somebody and make him fall to the ground'. So replace 'knocked down to him' with 'knocked him down'.
49. (2); Replace 'forwarded to help' with 'came forward for help'.
50. (1); Replace 'he was talking' with 'of his talking'.

Exercise-14

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any grammatical or idiomatic error in it the error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. Ignore the error of punctuation, if any.

1. Your over-dependent on (1)/ others even for (2)/ trivial matters may (3)/ prove disadvantageous. (4)/ No error (5)
2. People who are (1)/ fortunate enough to own (2)/ a personal library are always (3)/ held in high esteem by me. (4)/ No error (5)
3. A small loaf of bread (1)/ given with affection (2)/ is far superior to (3)/ a delicious dish served with indifferently.(4)/ No error (5)
4. The incentive seems to (1)/ having been worked well (2)/ because the number of employees going on leave (3)/ has reduced significantly. (4)/ No error (5)
5. His dishonest acts have (1)/ made his parents (2)/ bent their heads (3)/ in shame. (4)/ No error (5)
6. Everybody know (1)/ that his failure can (2)/ be attributed only (3)/ to his lack of practice. (4)/ No error (5)
7. Most of the popular tele-serials (1)/ are not only illogical (2)/ in their story line (3)/ but also crude in their presentation. (4)/ No error (5)
8. I am trying to convince him (1)/ for the last two days to come (2)/ and live with me (3)/ till his father's anger cools down. (4)/ No error (5)
9. It is a pity that a son (1)/ born from very good parents (2)/ should live a life of (3)/ misery and deprivation of the worst order. (4)/ No error (5)
10. I would have asked him (1)/ to leave our house immediately (2)/ if my father would not have been (3)/ at home and awake. (4)/ No error (5)
11. Mala's two brothers Rupesh and Bhupat (1)/ are very intelligent and hardworking (2)/ but I am sure (3)/ I like the latter most. (4)/ No error (5)
12. Their team is (1)/ most like to lose (2)/ as all their players (3)/ lack self-confidence. (4)/ No error (5)
13. Most of the industrialists (1)/ have come forward (2)/ to fund the rescue operations (3)/ carrying in the cyclone-hit areas. (4)/ No error (5)
14. Their faithful is beyond (1)/ any doubt but their (2)/ decision-making is slow (3)/ and not free from defaults. (4)/ No error (5)
15. Who helps is (1)/ immaterial so long (2)/ as the help is extended (3)/ with a sincere intention. (4)/ No error (5)
16. Our company can (1)/ no longer afford (2)/ overmanned units as (3)/ our profit has lower. (4)/ No error (5)
17. Unlike the other (1)/ rich men of his community, (2)/ he does not look (3) down upon the poor. (4)/ No error (5)

18. Paying careful attention at (1)/ what the speaker is saying is (2)/ considered to be (3)/ a sign of good manners. (4)/ No error (5)
19. Though he is quick (1)/ in analysing a problem (2)/ he takes always time (3)/ for finding a solution. (4)/ No error (5)
20. His supporters are (1)/ not as enthusiastic (2)/ and cooperative as (3)/ that of his opponent's. (4)/ No error (5)
21. All those articles (1)/ that has published (2)/ in the weeklies will now (3)/ be published in the form of a book. (4)/ No error (5)
22. He was upset (1)/ because he had (2)/ never in such a (3)/ peculiar situation before. (4)/ No error (5)
23. He failed explaining (1)/ why he could not (2)/ complete the important assignment (3)/ within the given time limit. (4)/ No error (5)
24. His decision of quitting (1)/ the present job before (2)/ he will get a new job (3)/ is not admirable. (4)/ No error (5)
25. Had all of them (1)/ gone there with the books (2)/ it could have (3)/ impressed the delegates. (4)/ No error (5)
26. He advised me (1)/ to wait with patiently (2)/ for the next opportunity (3)/ and to grab it soon. (4)/ No error (5)
27. Ramesh is a student (1)/ who we all expect (2)/ to get more than (3)/ 95% marks. (4)/ No error (5)
28. Small farmers do not get (1)/ the require support (2)/ from outside (3)/ the farming sector. (4)/ No error (5)
29. He is one of (1)/ the best novelists (2)/ that has ever lived (3)/ Do you agree? (4)/ No error (5)
30. The campaign launched (1)/ by the group of citizens (2)/ was admirable most (3)/ by all the guests. (4)/ No error (5)
31. We do not know (1)/ whom we should blame (2)/ for all the lapses observed (3)/ in the procedure. (4)/ No error (5)
32. Patriots of every country (1)/ have one thing in common (2)/ and that (3)/ the love for their motherland. (4)/ No error (5)
33. He who knows (1)/ all the pros and cons (2)/ of any problem (3)/ can wield a lot of power. (4)/ No error (5)
34. Not only he but (1)/ also his sons were (2)/ blamed for the (3)/ act and rightly so. (4)/ No error (5)
35. None else (1)/ should held responsible (2)/ for this accident (3)/ and the loss. (4)/ No error (5)
36. I am obliged with you (1)/ and your entire family (2)/ for showing kindness (3)/ and generosity towards us. (4)/ No error (5)
37. The economical condition (1)/ of our country is bad (2)/ and unlikely to improve (3)/ in the near future. (4)/ No error (5)
38. As mentioned on the form (1)/ and also in the brochure (2)/ please write your (3)/ name only with ink. (4)/ No error (5)
39. He wept bitterly (1)/ on hearing the news (2)/ of his failure (3)/ in the examination. (4)/ No error (5)
40. Come and sit down (1)/ for a while, (2)/ you are digging (3)/ since lunch time. (4)/ No error (5)
41. Hari has faith in God (1)/ and will do never wrong (2)/ even in the most (3)/ tiring and unusual circumstances. (4)/ No error (5)
42. The vacancy was (1)/ filled by Mr Gupta (2)/ whom the manager said (3)/ ought to be promoted. (4)/ No error (5)
43. As this is an (1)/ important matter (2)/ each of us has (3)/ something to say on this. (4)/ No error (5)
44. Silver as well as cotton (1)/ have fallen considerably (2)/ in prices (3)/ in recent days. (4)/ No error (5)
45. You must warn him (1)/ saying that you (2)/ would beat him if (3)/ he is talking against you again. (4)/ No error (5)
46. I and Ramesh will (1)/ proceed on journey tomorrow (2)/ as it is an auspicious day (3)/ according to my uncle. (4)/ No error (5)
47. The interrogation made by (1)/ him hardly yield (2)/ any concrete conclusion (3)/ about the crime. (4)/ No error (5)
48. What you had said (1)/ about the employees was (2)/ found to be correct (3)/ but it could not be proved. (4)/ No error (5)
49. When you had started (1)/ the work, you should (2)/ ensure that you (3)/ concentrate on it. (4)/ No error (5)
50. If you have good (1)/ control over breathing (2)/ you can float (3)/ on water effortlessly. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (1); 'Your over-dependence on' is the correct usage. As 'dependent' is an adjective, its noun form will be used as a subject.
2. (5); No error
3. (4); The word 'indifferently' has wrongly been used. It should be replaced with its noun form 'indifference'.
4. (2); Replace 'having been' with 'have'.
5. (3); Replace 'bent' with 'bend'. When used as bare infinitive 'made' agrees with V_1. For example, He made him laugh. Similarly.....made his parents bend, not bent, (bent is V_2 of bend).
6. (1); 'Everybody' is a singular noun. Hence the correct verb should be 'knows', not 'know'.
7. (5); No error
8. (1); The Present Perfect Continuous is used for an action which began at some time in the past and is still continuing. For example,
   He has been writing for two hours (still writing).
   Therefore, 'I am trying' should be replaced with 'I have been trying'.
9. (3); The present continuous is used for an action going on at the time of speaking. For example, She is singing (now).
   Therefore, 'should live' should be replaced with 'is living'.
10. (3); The given sentence expresses a past possibility that remained a possibility. The structure will be: If + subordinate

clause [Simple Past/Past Perfect]+ Principal clause [Past Perfect]. For example,
If she had worked hard, she would have passed, Therefore, 'If my father would not have been, should be replaced with 'if my father were not'.

11. (4); 'I' comes for 'Mala'. Therefore 'She likes' will be the correct usage.
12. (2); Replace 'like' with 'likely'. As 'to lose' is a verb, so it should be qualified by an adverb.
13. (4); Replace 'carrying in' with 'being carried out'.
14. (1); Replace 'faithful' (adj) with 'faithfulness' (noun).
15. (2); Replace 'so' with 'as'.
16. (4); Replace 'lower' with 'lowered'. If a verb, follows 'has/have', then it must be in past participle form.
17. (5); No error
18. (1); Replace 'at' with 'to' because 'attention' is followed by 'to'.
19. (3); 'Always' is an adverb which is used before main verb. Thus 'always' will come before 'takes'.
20. (4); Remove 'that of'.
21. (2); Replace 'had' with 'had been'.
22. (3); 'Been' should be used before 'in' to make the sense clear.
23. (1); 'Explaining' should be replaced with 'to explain'.
24. (3); Replace 'will get' with 'gets'. Present indefinite tense will be used instead of future simple tense.
25. (5); No error
26. (2); Remove 'with'.
27. (3); The sentence may be corrected in two ways;
(i) Ramesh is a student **whom** we all expect to get more than 95% marks.
(ii) Ramesh is a student **who,** we all expect, will get more than 95% marks.
But we opt the former because our approach should be to arrive at the correct answer with the least effort.
28. (2); Replace 'require' with 'required'. Here 'support' is a noun and should be preceded by an adjective. So past participle form of 'require' (verb) is used.
29. (3); Replace 'has' with 'have' as the verb 'has.....lived' is used for the subject 'best novelists', which is in plural number. So the verb should also be in plural.
30. (3); Replace 'admirable' with 'admired'.
31. (5); No error
32. (3); 'That' (subject) must have a verb, so 'is' should be used here.
33. (5); No error
34. (5); No error
35. (2); The sentence is in passive voice so 'should held' should be replaced with 'should be held'.
36. (1); Replace 'with' with 'to'. 'Oblige' should be followed by 'to'.
37. (1); 'Economical' should be replaced with 'economic'.
38. (1); Replace 'on' with 'in'.
39. (5); No error
40. (3); 'Since lunch time' makes it clear that the sentence is in present perfect continuous tense. Therefore 'are' should be replaced with 'have been'.
41. (2); 'Never' cannot be used after principle verb. Such adverbs are used before principle verbs. 'Will do never' should be replaced with 'will never do'.
42. (3); 'whom' (object) should be replaced with 'who' (subject).
43. (4); Replace 'this' by 'it'.
44. (2); 'have' should be replaced with 'has' because the rule says that when two nouns are joined by 'as well as', 'like', 'unlike', 'in addition to' etc, the verb takes the form according to the number and person of first subject. Here the first subject is 'Silver' which is in third person singular number. Hence 'have' should be replaced with 'has'.
45. (4); A conditional clause starting with 'if' should normally be in present indefinite tense. Therefore 'talking against' should be replaced with 'talks against'.
46. (1); In a sentence second person comes first, followed by third person and first person (ie, 231 rule is followed). Therefore 'I and Ramesh' should be replaced with 'Ramesh and I'.
47. (2); Write 'yielded' because the sentence is in simple past tense.
48. (5); No error
49. (1); Write 'when you start'.
50. (5); No error

Exercise-15

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. It is truth (1)/ that India is (2)/ the largest consumer of (3)/ gold in the world. (4)/ No error (5)
2. These facts make it very clear (1)/ that he had a hand in the murder (2)/ though he still (3)/ pleads innocence. (4)/ No error (5)
3. A nationwide survey (1)/ has brought out an (2)/ interesting finding (3)/ regarding infant mortality rate in India. (4)/ No error (5)
4. Gangotri has a special significance (1)/ for the devout (2)/ as it is considered as (3)/ the abode of king Bhagirath who bought the Ganga down to the earth. (4)/ No error (5)

5. The recent study has (1)/ indicated that there (2)/ is perceptible change in (3)/ the attitudes of the people. (4)/ No error (5)
6. The disclosure of (1)/ the synopsis of Thakkar Commission report (2)/ on the assassination of Mrs Indira Gandhi (3)/ on the assassination of Mrs Indira Gandhi (3)/ has raised several vital questions. (4)/ No error (5)
7. The road from the (1)/ river bank to the hut (2)/ was more difficult than (3)/ we have feared. (4)/ No error (5)
8. I found that (1)/ I had the (2)/ hardest time in writing dialogues (3)/ for elderly people. (4)/ No error (5)
9. During the course of the exhibition, (1)/ the old man who was (2)/ looking usually cheerful (3)/ kept on take notes. (4)/ No error (5)
10. Unable to decide (1)/ what to do, (2)/ he stared at the fountain (3)/ at the centre of the pack. (4)/ No error (5)
11. The bank employees could remember John (1)/ as he has been maintained (2)/ his account with the bank (3)/ for the last ten years. (4)/ No error (5)
12. There has not a (1)/ moment when the gates (2)/ of the bungalow (3)/ were not being watched. (4)/ No error (5)
13. Haven't you notice (1)/ that for the past one month (2)/ he hasn't been here (3)/ at his regular place? (4)/ No error (5)
14. It seemed to him (1)/ that the manager of the (2)/ bank looking at him (3)/ in a rather suspicious manner. (4)/ No error (5)
15. The policeman went away, (1)/ apparently convincing (2)/ but he did not (3)/ feel safe at all. (4)/ No error (5)
16. It was with that moment (1)/ that the front door scanner (2)/ warned us that (3)/ someone was approaching. (4)/ No error (5)
17. We all seemed to forget (1)/ for a while that (2)/ something very strangely and terribly (3)/ had happened. (4)/ No error (5)
18. He is one (1)/ of the religious reformer (2)/ who has spoken out (3)/ strongly against castecism. (4)/ No error (5)
19. I becoming an administrator (1)/ was not liked (2)/ by my parents (3)/ and our well wishers. (4)/ No error (5)
20. With his many talents (1)/ and dynamic leadership (2)/ he served his country (3)/ in commendable and lasting ways. (4)/ No error (5)
21. He was not (1)/ a leader who (2)/ was desiring of making (3)/ compromises with the rules. (4)/ No error (5)
22. Farmers will be (1)/ entitled to fresh (2)/ agricultural loans (3)/ from July onward. (4)/ No error (5)
23. Today there is (1)/ over one billion (2)/ people living in poverty (3)/ in developing countries. (4)/ No error (5)
24. There is no need (1)/ to import maize (2)/ since there is (3)/ any demand for it. (4)/ No error (5)
25. Accordingly their policies (1)/ banks write off (2)/ outstanding amounts (3)/ in NPA accounts. (4)/ No error (5)
26. In order to (1)/ be profitable (2)/ a company needs (3)/ to control its costs. (4)/ No error (5)
27. The idea behind the (1)/ scheme is to encourage (2)/ the private sector to (3)/ invest in infrastructure. (4)/ No error (5)
28. The company is (1)/ expected to grow by (2)/ as more as nine per cent (3)/ during the next year. (4)/ No error (5)
29. Due to varieties (1)/ legal problems the (2)/ plant is not (3)/ fully operational. (4)/ No error (5)
30. The meeting with (1)/ employees will hold (2)/ once the management (3)/ finalises the merger. (4)/ No error (5)
31. The number of (1)/ ATMs are (2)/ being increased to (3)/ serve customers better. (4)/ No error (5)
32. The revised government's (1)/ guidelines have reduced (2)/ the number of mergers (3)/ taking place among banks. (4)/ No error (5)
33. I do not know (1)/ who of the (2)/ new trainees should (3)/ be confirmed. (4)/ No error (5)
34. To promote India as (1)/ a tourist destination (2)/ the government has organized (3)/ many cultural programmes. (4)/ No error (5)
35. Banks in India (1)/ cannot open ATMs (2)/ except obtaining (3)/ approval from RBI. (4)/ No error (5)
36. Today the success of (1)/ companies depends on the (2)/ quality of their products and (3)/ efficient managing staff. (4)/ No error (5)
37. Ashok has managed to (1)/ achieve his sales targets (2)/ for the quarter very easily (3)/ than we expected. No error (5)
38. He did not grant (1)/ their request for a loan (2)/ although it would (3)/ displease his boss. (4)/ No error (5)
39. At present oil companies (1)/ are making a loss of (2)/ rupees five on all (3)/ litre of petrol that they sell. (4)/ No error (5)
40. The manager's belief that (1)/ Ramesh is (2)/ incompetent is not (3)/ necessary true. (4)/ No error (5)
41. Since I was doing (1)/ my MBA initially (2)/ chose to specialize in (3)/ marketing management. (4)/ No error (5)
42. All banks must (1)/ necessary keep a certain (2)/ percentage of deposits (3)/ with the Reserve Bank. (4)/ No error (5)
43. Students will be (1)/ the worse affected (2)/ by the public transport (3)/ strike next week. (4)/ No error (5)
44. Our country has (1)/ the ambitious goal (2)/ of eliminating poverty (3)/ for ten years. (4)/ No error (5)
45. I cannot sanction (1)/ such a large sum (2)/ without no permission (3)/ of the manager. (4)/ No error (5)
46. Seventy out from the (1)/ eight hundred employees of (2)/ the company have opted (3)/ for voluntary retirement. (4)/ No error (5)
47. A customers usually (1)/ goes to a bank (2)/ to deposit or withdraw money (3)/ or to apply for loans. (4)/ No error (5)

X-EEED

48. The management will be taken (1)/ a decision about (2)/ the training of the clerical (3)/ staff early next month. (4)/ No error (5)
49. She has started (1)/ much new initiatives (2)/ to help underprivileged students (3)/ get an education. (4)/ No error (5)
50. The success of the project (1)/ depends on how (2)/ much efforts each (3)/ team member puts in. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (1); Replace 'truth' with 'true'.
2. (1); Replace 'this' with 'the'.
3. (4); Replace 'regarding' with 'of'.
4. (4); Replace 'bought' with 'brought'. 'Bought' is the past tense of 'buy', which means to purchase something. 'Brought' is the past tense of 'bring' which means to carry something.
5. (3); Replace 'is' with 'are' to correlate it with 'attitudes', which is plural.
6. (5); No error
7. (4); Replace 'have' with 'had'. The use of 'was' in part (3) of the sentence makes it clear that the given sentence is in past tense. Hence 'have' should be 'had'.
8. (5); No error
9. (4); Replace 'take' with 'taking' because the parallel structure of 'looking' should be 'taking' ie both ending in 'ing'.
10. (4); Replace 'at' with 'in'.
11. (2); Change 'has been maintained' to 'has been maintaining'.
12. (1); Replace 'has' with 'was'.
13. (1); 'Haven't you noticed' is the correct form.
14. (3); Change 'looking' to 'was looking'.
15. (2); Replace 'convincing' with 'convinced'.
16. (1); Replace 'with' with 'form'.
17. (3); Change 'strangely and terribly' to 'strange and terrible'.
18. (2); Replace 'reformer' with 'reformers' because after 'one of' the noun takes plural form.
19. (1); Replace 'I' with 'my'.
20. (5); No error
21. (3); Replace 'desiring' with 'desirous'.
22. (2); Write 'entitled for fresh'.
23. (1); Write 'Today there are', The verb is used for 'people' hence it should be 'are'.
24. (4); Write 'no demand'. 'No need to import' is directly linked with 'no demand' hence, 'any' should be replaced with 'no'.
25. (1); Write 'According to their policies'.
26. (5); No error
27. (5); No error
28. (3); Delete 'as more as'. Moreover the sentence can be corrected by using 'many' in place of 'more' also.
29. (1); Replace 'varieties' with 'various'.
30. (3); Write 'will be held' in place of 'will hold'. 'Meeting will hold' means meeting itself will act as a person and hold meeting with the employees. But how a meeting can act as a person.
    Hence the sentence must be written in passive voice and 'the meeting will hold' should be replaced with 'the meeting will be held'.
31. (2); Write 'ATMs is' because 'the number' agrees with singular verb.
32. (1); Write 'the government's revised'.
33. (2); Write 'which of the'. In case of selection we use 'which' not 'who'. For example,
    Which pen do you like most red or blue?
34. (3); Write 'the government is organising'.
35. (3); Write 'without obtaining'.
36. (4); Write 'efficient managerial staff'.
37. (3); Change 'very easily' to 'more easily'. 'Very' is used in positive degree whereas 'more' is used in comparative degree. Use of 'than' suggests that the sentence is in comparative degree. Hence. 'more easily' should be used in place of 'very easily'.
38. (3); Write 'even though it would'.
39. (3); Write 'each' in place of 'all'.
40. (4); Write 'necessarily true'.
41. (2); Delete 'my'.
42. (2); Replace 'necessary' with 'necessarily'.
43. (2); Replace 'worse' with 'worst'.
44. (4); Replace 'for' with 'in'.
45. (3); Replace 'no' with 'the'.
46. (1); Replace 'from the' with 'of'.
47. (3); Add 'to' before 'withdraw'.
48. (1); Replace 'will be taken' with 'will take'. The sentence is in active voice, hence 'will take' should be used.
49. (2); Replace 'much' with 'many'.
50. (5); No error

Exercise-16

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. This is one (1)/ of the few companies (2)/ who has done (3)/ well for the past two years. (4)/ No error (5)
2. The club has lost (1)/ a lot of business (2)/ because of poor (3)/ maintained facilities. (4)/ No error (5)
3. The village has electricity (1)/ today only because (2)/ of the efforts of a (3)/ few dedicated engineers. (4)/ No error (5)
4. The company has appointed (1)/ consultants to help them (2)/ increase its revenue (3)/ and improve its financial position. (4)/ No error (5)
5. The cost of the new (1)/ machines is likely to (2)/ be so high as ten (3)/ times the existing ones. (4)/ No error (5)
6. The NGO provides (1)/ free daily meal to them (2)/ who live below the (3)/ poverty line in rural areas. (4)/ No error (5)
7. He reports (1)/ suggest that (2)/ the project is (3)/ behind schedule. (4)/ No error (5)
8. He is a great leader (1)/ who has inspired people (2)/ to achieve freedom (3)/ through non-violent means. (4)/ No error (5)
9. An estimate forty (1)/ lacs workers will (2)/ benefit from the (3)/ amendment to the Act. (4)/ No error (5)
10. What satisfies a teacher (1)/ the most is the (2)/ excitement of students when (3)/ they learnt something new. (4)/ No error (5)
11. She is the first women (1)/to be appointed as President (2)/ since the company (3)/ was established form 1950. (4)/ No error (5)
12. There was such (1)/ a crowd that (2)/ he would not (3)/ find his brother. (4)/ No error (5)
13. Whether a person (1)/ takes to smoking (2)/ depends a lot (2)/ in his social network. (4)/ No error (5)
14. Having managed the (1)/ team of two (2)/ years, he knew (3)/ his players well. (4)/ No error (5)
15. Because of heavy (1)/ rains the trains (2)/ are disable to (3)/ run on time. (4)/ No error (5)
16. The idea of turning (1)/ invisible with the (2)/ switch of clock have (3)/ always fascinated scientists. (4)/ No error (5)
17. She had seen (1)/ the approaching truck (2)/ and had jumping (3)/ out of the way. (4)/ No error (5)
18. Every home and office (1)/ needs the latest equipment (2)/ for keep up (3)/ with times. (4)/ No error (5)
19. The state government (1)/ has send reports (2)/ to the centre (3)/ on the situation. (4)/ No error (5)
20. The principal that (1)/ a pen is mightier (2)/ than a sword (3)/ was known to early Greeks. (4)/ No error (5)
21. Martha missed her dog (1)/ who died of a (2)/ skin infection at a (3)/ very young age. (4)/ No error (5)
22. He was awfully dissatisfy (1)/ with the arrangements (2)/ made for him (3)/ by the security guards. (4)/ No error (5)
23. I wanted to be (1)/ out of the way (2)/ when she was (3)/ likely for receiving the letter. (4)/ No error (5)
24. We have rarely come (1)/ across programme, (2)/ which does not show (3)/ violent in some from. (4)/ No error (5)
25. A lot of people (1)/ have involved in (2)/ the national mission (3)/ to eradicate illiteracy. (4)/ No error (5)
26. They failed in (1)/ their plan only because (2)/ they could not (3)/ give timely attention to it. (4)/ No error (5)
27. It is absolutely (1)/ necessarily to participate (2)/ in any project (3)/ for social up liftment. (4)/ No error (5)
28. We admire your (1)/ contribution to (2)/ this project and wishing (3)/ you a fruitful tenure. (4)/ No error (5)
29. He always makes (1)/ it a point to (2)/ listen to the what (3)/ others say. (4)/ No error (5)
30. Many of us (1)/ have been undergone (2)/ the agony of losing (3)/ someone important to us. (4)/ No error (5)
31. Put the work aside; (1)/ she got up from her seat (2)/ and marched off without (3)/ looking at the visitor. (4)/ No error (5)
32. He made a deliberately (1)/ attempt to malign (2)/ his friend and to (3)/ benefit from it. (4)/ No error (5)
33. Once he was by himself, (1)/ he started thinking (2)/ about what had gone wrong (3)/ and why it had done so. (4)/ No error (5)
34. When there is a lot (1)/ of work pressure (2)/ and deadlines to be meeting (3)/ I become restless. (4)/ No error (5)
35. He doesn't want (1)/ to get any credit (2)/ with whatever good (3)/ he does to others. (4)/ No error (5)
36. He said nothing (1)/ in response but (2)/ he clearly understood what (3)/ was being happened. (4)/ No error (5)
37. The committee has made (1)/ significant changes in (2)/ the rules which (3)/ will help to banks. (4)/ No error (5)
38. This project which is funded (1)/ by the United Nations (2)/ has helped over four (3)/ lacs Indians overcome poverty. (4)/ No error (5)
39. The merger talks have (1)/ taken longer that (2)/ we anticipated because (3)/ of the financial crisis. (4)/ No error (5)
40. His share of (1)/ the money from the sale (2)/ off the property will (3)/ be given to charity. (4)/ No error (5)
41. The number of tourists (1)/ is expected to rise (2)/ from four to ten per cent (3)/ in the next ten years. (4)/ No error (5)
42. When he asked (1)/why the machines (2)/ were idle we told (3)/ him it was broken. (4)/ No error (5)

43. We informed customers (1)/ that there will be (2)/ no interrupting in (3)/ our bank services tomorrow. (4)/ No error (5)
44. To train its newly (1)/ recruit staff the company (2)/ has developed an (3)/ online training programme. (4)/ No error (5)
45. A person whose wishes to (1)/ avail of this facility (2)/ should not have been (3)/ a loan defaulter in the past. (4)/ No error (5)
46. Graduates have experience (1)/ in the IT industry (2)/ are in great demand (3)/ in the finance sector. (4)/ No error (5)
47. Senior citizens prefer (1)/ banks which (2)/ branches are located (3)/ near their homes. (4)/ No error (5)
48. In the latest statistics (1)/ China supplies more than (2)/ ninety per cent of the (3)/ steel imported by India. (4)/ No error (5)
49. We shall be calling a meeting (1)/ next week to assess (2)/ the cause of frequently (3)/ delays in infrastructure projects. (4)/ No error (5)
50. Although it has received (1)/ clearance from the RBI the bank (2)/ has decided not to open (3)/ their office in Hongkong. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (4); Replace 'for' with 'since'.
2. (3); Replace 'poor' with 'poorly'.
3. (5); No error
4. (2); 'them' should be deleted.
5. (3); Replace 'so' with 'as'. The structure is 'as.....as'. For example, 'as good as', 'as high as, etc.
6. (2); Replace 'them' with 'those'.
7. (1); Replace 'He' with 'His' or 'Her'.
8. (1); Replace 'is' with 'was'.
9. (1); Replace 'estimate' with 'estimated'.
10. (4); Replace 'learnt' with 'learn'. The whole structure of the sentence is in present tense and hence, 'learnt' should be replaced with 'learn'.
11. (4); Replace 'from' with 'in'.
12. (3); Replace 'would' with "could'. 'Could' shows ones capability to do something.
13. (4); Replace 'in' with 'on'.
14. (2); Replace 'of' with 'for'.
15. (3); Replace 'disable' with 'unable'. 'Disable' is used when someone is unable to do something due to some impairment in any part of his body. One may be physically disabled, mentally disabled etc. 'Unable' means not in a position to do the desired work due to some temporary obstructions.
16. (3); Replace 'have' with 'has' to accord with singular subject 'idea'.
17. (3); Replace 'jumping' with 'jumped'.
18. (3); Replace 'for' with 'to'.
19. (2); Replace 'send' with 'sent'. 'Has' takes V_3. V_3 of 'send' is 'sent'.
20. (5); No error
21. (2); Replace 'who' with 'which'. Relative pronoun used for animals in 'which' and not 'who'.
22. (1); Replace 'dissatisfy' with 'dissatisfied'.
23. (4); Replace 'for receiving' with 'to receive'.
24. (4); Replace 'violent' with 'violence'.
25. (2); Replace 'have' with 'were'.
26. (5); No error
27. (2); Replace 'necessarily' with 'necessary'.
28. (3); Replace 'wishing' with 'wish'. The parallel structure of 'admire' is 'wish' not 'wishing'. Parallel structure means similar structure. For example, if two verbs are having 'ing' or V_4 form, we can say that both the verbs are having parallel structure. For example, 'Wishing' and 'looking' are examples of similar or parallel structure. Similarly, 'admire' and 'wish' are similar or parallel structure because both of them are in V_1 form.
29. (3); Delete 'the' before 'what'.
30. (2); Delete 'been'.
31. (1); Replace 'Put' with 'Putting'.
32. (1); Replace 'deliberately' with 'deliberate'.
33. (5); No error
34. (3); Replace 'to be meeting' with 'to be met'.
35. (3); Replace 'with' with 'for'.
36. (4); Replace 'was being' with 'had'.
37. (4); Delete 'to' before 'banks'.
38. (5); No error
39. (2); Replace 'that' with 'than'. The sentence is in comparative degree hence after 'longer', 'than' should be used.
40. (3); Replace 'off' with 'of'.
41. (5); No error
42. (4); Replace 'it was' with 'they were'.
43. (3); Replace 'interrupting' with 'interruption'.
44. (2); Replace 'recruit' with 'recruited'.
45. (1); Replace 'whose' with 'who'.
46. (1); Replace 'have' with 'having'.
47. (2); Replace 'which' with 'whose'.
48. (1); 'In the latest' should be replaced with 'As per the latest' or 'According to the latest'.
49. (3); Replace 'frequently' with 'frequent'.
50. (4); Replace 'their' with 'its'.

Exercise-17

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. Most of the tribal's (1)/ in the region (2)/ are depended on the forest (3)/ to earn their livelihoods. (4)/ No error (5)
2. After graduating from college (1)/ having an engineering degree (2)/ he received a job offer (3)/ from a reputed American firm. (4)/ No error (5)
3. In order for (1)/ the scheme to be (2)/ successful we require as (3)/ much as twenty investors. (4)/ No error (5)
4. The insurance company has plans (1)/ to hire 30,000 agents (2)/ at a time when (3)/ most companies are cutting jobs. (4)/ No error (5)
5. One of the important lesson (1)/ he taught me was to save (2)/ at least thirty per cent (3)/ of my gross income. (4)/ No error (5)
6. Due to the financial crisis (1)/ the price of food grains (2)/ has risen sharply (3)/ over the past few months. (4)/ No error (5)
7. The Grameen Bank was (1)/ set up to lend (2)/ small amounts of money (3)/ for the poor. (4)/ No error (5)
8. He is given me (1)/ a lot of documents (2)/ to read before (3)/ the presentation tomorrow. (4)/ No error (5)
9. Many of our staff (1)/ had the opportunity (2)/ to go to Pune (3)/ for training last year. (4)/ No error (5)
10. Even those which (1)/ have no previous (2)/ work experience have (3)/ applied for this job. (4)/ No error (5)
11. Most of the funds (1)/ we get from (2)/ America is used to (3)/ build roads and bridges. (4)/ No error (5)
12. Since the trip to home (1)/ was expensive I (2)/ did not went home (3)/ during the holidays. (4)/ No error (5)
13. While giving a loan (1)/ you must check (2)/ if the borrower has (3)/ sufficiently collateral to repay it. (4)/ No error (5)
14. We tried to do much more than (1)/ the work as possible by ourselves (2)/ because we did not (3)/ want to rely on others. (4)/ No error (5)
15. Every year we advertise (1)/ in a few national (2)/ newspapers and receive (3)/ thousands of applications. (4)/ No error (5)
16. Everyday he used to travel (1)/ to the nearby village (2)/ to play cricket (3)/ with no telling anyone. (4)/ No error (5)
17. Taking regular breaks (1)/ from work are (2)/ important for health (3)/ and reduces stress. (4)/ No error (5)
18. Children of smokers (1)/ are more affected by (2)/ diseases like asthma (3)/ and tuberculosis. (4)/ No error (5)
19. We often greet (1)/ one person by (2)/ joining our hands (3)/ and saying Namaste. (4)/ No error (5)
20. The horse who (1)/ won the race (2)/ has been removed (3)/ from the stable. (4)/ No error (5)
21. The traffic signals (1)/ at the junction (2)/ did not worked (3)/ properly in the morning. (4)/ No error (5)
22. The child weight (1)/ less than what (2)/ is expected (3)/ at his age. (4)/ No error (5)
23. The cup of tea (1)/ which was kept (2)/ upon the table (3)/ fell down. (4)/ No error (5)
24. The pass percentage has (1)/ gone up by twenty per cent (2)/ from what used to (3)/ a decade earlier. (4)/ No error (5)
25. There is a (1)/ lot of schemes (2)/ for senior citizens (3)/ to invest money. (4)/ No error (5)
26. He was a (1)/ miser son who (2)/ never spent a penny (3)/ on his own children. (4)/ No error (5)
27. During the holidays (1)/ I am often worked (2)/ in my uncle's shop to (3)/ earn some pocket money. (4)/ No error (5)
28. Many of the funds (1)/ I needed to buy (2)/ my own house were (3)/ given by my father. (4)/ No error (5)
29. It is sad that in (1)/ our country education is (2)/ available only to those (3)/ whom can afford it. (4)/ No error (5)
30. I was determined (1)/ to learn everything (2)/ I could from the people (3)/ off the village. (4)/ No error (5)
31. Most banks did not taken (1)/ her plan to set up (2)/ a factory in (3)/ the area seriously. (4)/ No error (5)
32. Since he was from (1)/ the district and able to (2)/ speak the language locally, (3)/ they trusted him. (4)/ No error (5)
33. Every year we have (1)/ a function where (2)/ the children of our staff (3)/ is awarded scholarships. (4)/ No error (5)
34. He did not (1)/ have a property (2)/ to sell to (3)/ cover his losses. (4)/ No error (5)
35. Every month he would (1)/ meet the employees to (2)/ discuss their problems (3)/ and answer their questions. (4)/ No error (5)
36. I had to work full time (1)/ so I could not devote (2)/ as much time as (3)/ I wanted to playing cricket. (4)/ No error (5)
37. Some of our staff is worried (1)/ that as soon as (2)/ the project is over they (3)/ will lose their jobs. (4)/ No error (5)
38. It you decide to hold (1)/ the function in Kolkata (2)/ not much of us (3)/ will be able to attend. (4)/ No error (5)
39. In case you need five people (1)/ to run a branch you (2)/ should be selected (3)/ ten since some may leave. (4)/ No error (5)
40. Although he approached (1)/ many private business to invest (2)/ in his printing business (3)/ nobody of them was interested. (4)/ No error (5)

41. How can you give up (1)/ this job when you arer (2)/ just about to be (3)/ appointed for General Manager? (4)/ No error (5)
42. Base on the research (1)/ we have conducted in (2)/ different parts of the country (3)/ this scheme will be successful. (4)/ No error (5)
43. I want to share (1)/ my experience with you (2)/ though you will (3)/ benefit from it. (4)/ No error (5)
44. He used to advise (1)/ his students to do (2)/ their work serious if they (3)/ wanted to achieve their goals. (4)/ No error (5)
45. Any of these branches do (1)/ not require more than (2)/ two employees since they (3)/ have been recently established. (4)/ No error (5)
46. He encouraged us to (1)/ think but none of the (2)/ suggestions we made was (3)/ discussed at the meeting. (4)/ No error (5)
47. Rajiv is the best person (1)/ to advise you since (2)/ he faced plenty of difficulty (3)/ while setting up his business. (4)/ No error (5)
48. The University that (1)/ I taught was (2)/ located on the (3)/ outskirts of the city. (4)/ No error (5)
49. Most of my (1)/ co-workers have been (2)/ transferred to various (3)/ neighbourly districts. (4)/ No error (5)
50. Though my father spent (1)/ a lot of money on (2)/ our education he refused to (3)/ give us no pocket money. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (3); Replace 'depended' with 'dependent'.
2. (2); Replace 'having' with 'with'.
3. (4); Replace 'much' with 'many'. For countable noun we use 'many' not 'much'. Here, 'twenty investors' is obviously a countable noun. Hence 'many' in place of 'much' should be used.
4. (4); Replace 'most companies' with 'most of the companies'.
5. (1); Replace 'lesson' with 'lessons'.
6. (1); Replace 'due to' with 'owing to' because 'owing to' is used to start a sentence whereas 'due to' is used in the middle of the sentence. However both of them are used to express reason for something. For example,
   Owing to his sickness he could not attend the office yesterday. **(Correct)**
   He could not attend the office due to his sickness. **(Correct)**
   Due to his sickness he could not attend the office. **(Incorrect)**
7. (4); Replace 'for' with 'to'.
8. (1); Replace 'is' with 'has'.
9. (5); No error
10. (1); Replace 'which' with 'who'.
11. (3); Replace 'is' with 'are'.
12. (3); Replace 'went' with 'go'.
13. (4); Replace 'sufficiently' with 'sufficient'.
14. (2); Replace 'ourselves' with 'us'.
15. (5); No error
16. (4); Replace 'with no' with 'without'.
17. (2); Replace 'are' with 'is'. Here, the verb 'are' has been used for 'taking'. We generally use singular verb with 'talking'. For example, taking plenty of green vegetables **is** useful for health. Therefore, 'are' should be replaced with 'is'.
18. (5); No error
19. (2); Replace 'one' with 'a'.
20. (1); Replace 'who' with 'which'. For 'animals' we use 'which' not 'who'.
21. (3); Replace 'worked' with 'work' because after 'did' we always use V_1. Hence 'work'.
22. (1); Replace 'weight' with 'weights'.
23. (3); Replace 'upon' with 'on'.
24. (3); Add 'be' after 'to'.
25. (1); Replace 'is' with 'are'.
26. (2); The word 'son' has been wrongly used. 'He was a miser parent/father' will be the correct sentence.
27. (2); Replace 'am often worked' with 'often work'.
28. (1); Replace 'many' with 'most' because 'many' is used with countable, 'most' with uncountable.
29. (4); Replace 'whom' with 'who'.
30. (4); Replace 'off' with 'of'. 'Off' is used to express separation/detachment whereas 'of' is used to establish or express a relation. For example, the dog jumped off the table (separation). He is off duty now. (separation) He comes of a poor family (relation with poor family). He is brother of Ram (He is related to Ram).
31. (1); Replace 'taken' with 'take'.
32. (3); Replace 'the language locally' with 'the local language'.
33. (4); Replace 'is' with 'are'.
34. (2); Replace 'no' with 'any'.
35. (5); No error
36. (4); Replace 'playing' with 'to play'. The parallel structure of 'to work' is 'to play'.
37. (1); Replace 'is' with 'are'.
38. (3); Replace 'much' with 'many'.
39. (3); Replace 'should be selected' with 'should select' because the use of 'be' converts the sentence into passive voice but here, the given sentence is in active voice (S+V+O) hence 'be' should be deleted.
40. (4); Replace 'nobody' with 'none'.
41. (5); No error
42. (1); Replace 'base' with 'based'.
43. (3); Replace connective 'though' with 'as'.

X-EEED

44. (3); Replace 'serious' with 'seriously'.
45. (1); Replace 'do' with 'does'. Any of these branches means 'anyone' of these branches hence singular verb should be used. To make the verb singular we add/ s/es to it. Therefore, 'do' should be written as 'does'.
46. (5); No error
47. (3); Replace 'difficulty' with 'difficulties'.
48. (1); Replace 'that' with 'in which'.
49. (4); Replace 'neighbourly' with 'neighbouring'.
50. (4); Delete 'no' it is redundant.

Exercise-18

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. Often ideas and concepts (1)/ are passed on from (2)/ one generation to the next (3)/ without being questioned. (4)/ No error (5)
2. Funds that are collected (1)/ in the morning has (2)/ to be disbursed as (3)/ new loans by afternoon. (4)/ No error (5)
3. Your promotion depends (1)/ on the number of (2)/ projects your handling (3)/ during the year. (4)/ No error (5)
4. Our team has spent (1)/ the night entirely (2)/ awake trying to decide (3)/ what strategy to adopt. (4)/ No error (5)
5. I have finally managed (1)/ to convince my parents (2)/ to allow myself (3)/ to study abroad. (4)/ No error (5)
6. When he took a loan (1)/ for the first time (2)/ he was so nervous that (3)/ he repay it early. (4)/ No error (5)
7. Which sectors (1)/ have been affected (2)/ the most of (3)/ the global recession? (4)/ No error (5)
8. One of the (1)/ executives who work (2)/ at the head office (3)/ has confirmed the news. (4)/ No error (5)
9. It took myself (1)/ four months to (2)/ convince them to (3)/ take this step. (4)/ No error (5)
10. Anita's new office (1)/ is quite spacious but (2)/ most of the furniture is (3)/ old and should be changed. (4)/ No error (5)
11. According to the terms (1)/ of the agreement we have to (2)/ pay five per cent commissions (3)/ to the travel agent. (4)/ No error (5)
12. Unless you work out all (1)/ the details and get the necessary (2)/ approvals they will not want (3)/ investment in the project. (4)/ No error (5)
13. Hearing the tone of (1)/ my colleague's voice I (2)/ realised that he was (3)/ upsetting about something. (4)/ No error (5)
14. Being recently arrived (1)/ in the city we (2)/ visited our neighbours to (3)/ get to know them. (4)/ No error (5)
15. Since I had ordered (1)/ a large number of (2)/ books the salesman agreed (3)/ to give me a discount. (4)/ No error (5)
16. We have not yet (1)/ reached a stage that (2)/ we can think of (3)/ expanding our business overseas. (4)/ No error (5)
17. People who intend (1)/ to visit the tourist spots (2)/ are always thrilling (3)/ to see the scenario here. (4)/ No error (5)
18. In such delicate matters, (1)/ we often go with (2)/ his advice as he has (3)/ been handling such cases effectively. (4)/ No error (5)
19. You should think that (1)/ of all the possibilities (2)/ before you take (3)/ any decision. (4)/ No error (5)
20. He was too tired that (1)/ he could not cross (2)/ the street even with (3)/ the help of a porter. (4)/ No error (5)
21. Your desire to (1)/ meet the President (2)/ without prior appointment (3)/ are impossible to be satisfied. (4)/ No error (5)
22. Whenever a man attain fame, (1)/ his personal qualities are (2)/ imitated by others who (3)/ are close to him. (4)/ No error (5)
23. Because of the pace at (1)/ which the company is growing (2)/ I believe it will easily (3)/ achieve their target. (4)/ No error (5)
24. When we visited his office (1)/ we found that (2)/ he was sipping coffee (3)/ with some of his colleagues. (4)/ No error (5)
25. For giving up, (1)/ the bad habit of smoking (2)/ use of chewing gum or (3)/ similar other method can be helped. (4)/ No error (5)
26. His obviously reluctance (1)/ was viewed seriously by (2)/ his superiors and (3)/ he was suspended. (4)/ No error (5)
27. Progress is impossible (1)/ without change, and those (2)/ who cannot change their minds (3)/ cannot change nothing. (4)/ No error (5)
28. She was allergic (1)/ to some medicine (2)/ and informed (3)/ the doctor about it. (4)/ No error (5)
29. He walked as faster (1)/ as he could so that (2)/ he would not (3)/ miss the train to work. (4)/ No error (5)
30. She shared (1)/ all her secrets with (2)/ Suman as they had been (3)/ friends with childhood. (4)/ No error (5)
31. Gautam did not care (1)/ so many about (2)/ anything else as much (3)/ as he cared for his dog. (4)/ No error (5)
32. You cannot change (1)/ people, but you (2)/ can definitely (3)/ change own. (4)/ No error (5)
33. Veena wanted to (1)/ become a surgeon (2)/ and worked very hardly (3)/ to achieve this. (4)/ No error (5)
34. Krishna ran to the (1)/ nearing grocery store to (2)/ buy biscuits as his parents (3)/ were expecting guests. (4)/ No error (5)
35. As soon so (1)/ he came home, (2)/ he showered and got (3)/ ready to go out again. (4)/ No error (5)

36. She failed to remember (1)/ that it was Rema's birthday (2)/ and did not buy (3)/ a present for her. (4)/ No error (5)
37. She was running (1)/ a very high fever (2)/ and thus her mother takes (3)/ her to the doctor. (4)/ No error (5)
38. He talked on the phone (1)/ for hours together (2)/ who really irritated (3)/ his parents a lot. (4)/ No error (5)
39. Although his speech (1)/ was not very clearly (2)/ everyone understood (3)/ the underlying meaning. (4)/ No error (5)
40. Despite working (1)/ very hard he (2)/ failed to achieve (3)/ the desiring results. (4)/ No error (5)
41. He was very excited (1)/ about go to (2)/ the park with (3)/ his younger brother. (4)/ No error (5)
42. Saddened by (1)/ the sudden demise of (2)/ his favourite pet he decided (3)/ not to go to the party. (4)/ No error (5)
43. There is a ray of hope (1)/ among the masses (2)/ this year as more candidates (3)/ are being educated well. (4)/ No error (5)
44. As she is late (1)/ for work she decided (2)/ to skip breakfast and (3)/ head directly to office. (4)/ No error (5)
45. In my visiting (1)/ to the country (2)/ I decided to go (3)/ on a tour all by myself. (4)/ No error (5)
46. The tiger was not (1)/ the only dangerous animal (2)/ in the forest (3)/ there was hyenas too. (4)/ No error (5)
47. The number of students (1)/ present in the school today (2)/ are less because of (3)/ the rumour of an approaching storm. (4)/ No error (5)
48. When the fire alarm (1)/ went off, the (2)/ residents of building (3)/ vacated it immediately. (4)/ No error (5)
49. Considering the amount (1)/ of stress she is under (2)/ it is not surprising that (3)/ she keep getting migraines. (4)/ No error (5)
50. The condition of the city (1)/ seems to be very appalling (2)/ with all the vehicles (3)/ belching out exhaust fumes. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (5); No error
2. (2); Replace 'has' with 'have' because 'funds' are plural, hence plural verb should be used. Therefore, 'has' should be replaced with 'have'.
3. (3); Replace 'your handling' with 'you handle'.
4. (3); Replace 'awake' with 'awaken' because 'has' takes V_3. The V_3 of 'awake' is 'awaken'.
5. (3); Replace 'myself' with 'me'.
6. (4); Replace 'repay' with 'repaid'.
7. (3); Replace 'of' with 'by'.
8. (2); Replace 'work' with 'works'.
9. (1); Replace 'myself' with 'me'.
10. (5); No error. The word 'furniture' is uncountable noun and therefore it is always used in singular number.
11. (3); Replace 'commissions' with 'commission'.
12. (5); No error
13. (4); Replace 'upsetting' with 'upset'. 'Upsetting' is verb+ing (V_4) and 'upset' is a noun. Here, the sentence requires a noun to express the state of mind of his colleague that time. Hence 'upset' should be used.
14. (1); Replace 'being' with 'having'.
15. (4); Delete 'a'.
16. (2); Replace 'that' with 'when'.
17. (3); Replace 'thrilling' with 'thrilled'.
18. (5); No error
19. (1); The use of conjunction 'that' is superfluous.
20. (1); Replace 'too' with 'so'.
21. (4); Replace 'are' with 'is'.
22. (1); Replace 'attain' with 'attains'.
23. (4); Replace 'their' with 'its' because the 'company' is singular.
24. (5); No error
25. (4); Replace 'can be helped' with 'can help'.
26. (1); Replace 'obviously' with 'obvious'.
27. (4); Replace 'nothing' with 'anything'.
28. (5); No error
29. (1); 'As fast as' will be the correct usage.
30. (4); Replace 'with' with 'since'.
31. (2); Replace 'many' with 'much'. 'Manny' is used with countable noun whereas 'much' is used with uncountable noun. Here 'anything' is uncountable, hence, 'much' should be used.
32. (4); Replace 'own' with 'yourself'.
33. (3); Replace 'hardly' with 'hard' because 'hard' means a 'tough work', 'hardly' means 'rarely' or 'not very often'.
34. (2); Replace 'nearing' with 'nearby'.
35. (1); 'As soon as' is the correct form of correlative.
36. (5); No error
37. (3); Replace 'takes' with 'took'.
38. (3); Replace 'who really' with 'which really'.
39. (2); Replace 'clearly' with 'clear'.
40. (4); Replace 'desiring' with 'desired'.
41. (2); Replace 'go' with 'going' because after preposition (verb+ing) V_4 is used. Here 'about' is a preposition hence after it, V_4 (going) must be used.
42. (5); No error
43. (3); Replace 'more' with 'many'.
44. (1); Replace 'is' with 'was'.
45. (1); Replace 'in my visiting' with 'during my visit'.
46. (4); Replace 'was' with 'were'.

47. (3); 'The number' agrees with singular verb. Hence, 'are' should be replaced with 'is'.
48. (3); Add 'the' before 'building'.
49. (3); Add 'which' before 'it is not surprising that'
50. (3); Replace 'with all the vehicles' with 'because of all the vehicles'.

Exercise-19

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. As it got foggier (1)/ it become almost impossible (2)/ to steer the boat (3)/ along the narrow canal. (4)/ No error (5)
2. She still not sell the house (1)/ since the buyers went back (2)/ on their words and (3)/ pulled out of the deal. (4)/ No error (5)
3. As the inspection day approached (1)/ the manager is under (2)/ a tremendous pressure to make sure (3)/ that everything was in place. (4)/ No error (5)
4. Unlikely the holiday season (1)/ the famous tourist spot (2)/ bore a deserted look (3)/ this time around. (4)/ No error (5)
5. He went to the cinema hall (1)/ to accompany his friends (2)/ even if he had (3)/ seen the movie earlier. (4)/ No error (5)
6. The CEO of the company (1)/ had gone abroad (2)/ on an official visit (3)/ but she is come back now. (4)/ No error (5)
7. They asked him (1)/ how did he received (2)/ the wound but he (3)/ refused to answer. (4)/ No error (5)
8. Babar was not only (1)/ a great soldier, (2)/ but also a (3)/ very wisest ruler. (4)/ No error (5)
9. Weather permitting (1)/ there will be a (2)/garden party on (3)/ the farm house tomorrow. (4)/ No error (5)
10. As the airplane was (1)/ ready for takeoff, (2)/ the passengers and the crew (3)/ fastened themselves seatbelts. (4)/ No error (5)
11. The teacher admires Rahul (1)/ as he has always (2)/ admired students which (3)/ speak the truth. (4)/ No error (5)
12. Instead of running (1)/ as fast as possible (2)/ he could not (3)/ win the race. (4)/ No error (5)
13. The meeting was not (1)/ of much help (2)/ as there was too much talk (3)/ and little work. (4)/ No error (5)
14. Reema is the tallest (1)/ of my two daughters (2)/ even though she is (3)/ five years younger. (4)/ No error (5)
15. The walls of the house (1)/ are made of stone (2)/ whereas the floor (3)/ is made of wood. (4)/ No error (5)
16. His son has make (1)/ much progress in life (2)/ owing to his (3)/ hard work and determination. (4)/ No error (5)
17. Hostility between the (1)/ two groups have (2)/ increased in the (3)/ past few months. (4)/ No error (5)
18. Her class is very special (1)/ because it has children (2)/ with many different (3)/ abilities and skills. (4)/ No error (5)
19. Many peoples were (1)/ brought to safety (2)/ by the army helicopters (3)/ from the flood hit area. (4)/ No error (5)
20. It is difficult to (1)/ understand the problems (2)/ that the physically challenged people (3)/ encounters in their daily life. (4)/ No error (5)
21. I had gone only a little way (1)/ down the street (2)/ when I realised that (3)/ I had not lock the door. (4)/ No error (5)
22. Mammoths were a (1)/ species of elephants (2)/ who lived millions of years ago (3)/ but are now extinct. (4)/ No error (5)
23. The sink is (1)/ so dirty that (2)/ one needs a very strong (3) abrasive to cleaning it. (4)/ No error (5)
24. The talks ended (1)/ abruptly when one of (2)/ the delegate walked (3)/ out in protest. (4)/ No error (5)
25. A twenty year old (1)/ absconder was caught (2)/ in a local restaurant (3)/ this morning. (4)/ No error (5)
26. If she will secure more than (1)/ 90% marks in the exams (2)/ I will give her (3)/ a suitable reward. (4)/ No error (5)
27. Your desire to (1)/ meet the President (2)/ without prior appointment (3)/ cannot be fulfil. (4)/ No error (5)
28. Majority of the banks (1)/ today uses technology (2)/ to reach out to those (3)/ living in rural areas. (4)/ No error (5)
29. I will give (1)/ you the advance (2)/ if you repay it as (3)/ soon as possibly. (4)/ No error (5)
30. Thought he is very (1)/ wealthy and powerful (2)/ he has any (3)/ concern for the poor. (4)/ No error (5)
31. Mala has the (1)/ ability to handle (2)/ many tasks at (3)/ the same time. (4)/ No error (5)
32. The price of (1)/ all petroleum products (2)/ is controlled (3)/ by the Government. (4)/ No error (5)
33. There is a (1)/ tax benefit for (2)/ the income of (3)/ senior citizens. (4)/ No error (5)
34. In my opinion (1)/ Vikas has (2)/ failed to follow (3)/ none of the instructions. (4)/ No error (5)
35. At least of (1)/ three per cent of (2)/ those who applied (3)/ will be selected. (4)/ No error (5)
36. He was a (1)/ well known economist (2)/ who usual wrote (3)/ for international journals. (4)/ No error (5)
37. Rajiv has won a prize of (1)/ two million dollars which (2)/ has to be shared (3)/ with all his team members. (4)/ No error (5)
38. I do not understand (1)/ about how the payment (2)/ was made without (3)/ the manager's permission. (4)/ No error (5)
39. The company has (1)/ decided to sell half (2)/ of it shares (3)/ to a Chinese firm. (4)/ No error (5)

40. By opening so many (1)/ branches in such a (2)/ short time, they have (3)/ used the wrong strategy. (4)/ No error (5)
41. During the interview (1)/ with the General Manger (2)/ I asked her what challenges (3)/ she was faced. (4)/ No error (5)
42. We have an account (1)/ with this bank and (2)/ find the staff much (3)/ helpful and knowledgeable. (4)/ No error (5)
43. The scheme has been (1)/ implemented only in these (2)/ part of the country and the (3)/ Prime Minister will visit it shortly. (4)/ No error (5)
44. Today we are closer (1)/ to reaching an agreement (2)/ than we were (3)/ a few months ago. (4)/ No error (5)
45. We have been (1)/ telling them to (2)/ drive carefully but (3)/ they are never listening. (4)/ No error (5)
46. There is all sorts (1)/ of regulations that have (2)/ to be met before (3)/ we get a license. (4)/ No error (5)
47. The majority of the population believes (1)/ that the stock market is recovered (2)/ end that it is the (3)/ right time to buy shares. (4)/ No error (5)
48. Seema's new office is close (1)/ to her residence so (2)/ she will not longer (3)/ have to travel by tain. (4)/ No error (5)
49. In the present guidelines, (1)/ the bank is required to obtain (2)/ a photograph from any person (3)/ who wishes to open an account. (4)/ No error (5)
50. Chetan puts in a lot (1)/ of effort to ensure (2)/ that the scheme was (3)/ launched in March. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (1); Replace 'foggier' with 'foggy'.
2. (1); Replace 'still' with 'could'.
3. (2); Replace 'is' with 'was'.
4. (1); Replace 'unlikely' with 'unlike'.
5. (5); No error
6. (4); Replace 'is' with 'has'.
7. (2); Delete 'did'.
8. (4); Replace 'wisest' with 'wise'.
9. (1); Replace 'weather permitting' with 'If weather permits'.
10. (4); Replace 'themselves' with 'their'.
11. (3); Replace 'which' with 'who'.
12. (1); Replace 'Instead of' with 'Despite' or 'In spite of'.
13. (5); No error
14. (1); Replace 'the tallest' with 'taller' because there is a comparison between two daughters, hence comparative degree of 'tall' ie, 'taller' should be used.
15. (5); No error
16. (1); Replace 'make' with 'made'.
17. (2); Replace 'have' with 'has'.
18. (3); Delete 'many' because 'different' already implies the meaning of 'many'. Hence there is no need to write 'many'.
19. (1); Replace 'peoples' with 'people'.
20. (4); Replace 'encounter' with 'encounters'.
21. (4); Replace 'lock' with 'locked' because 'had' takes V_3, hence 'locked'.
22. (3); Replace 'who' with 'which' because for animals, we write 'which' not 'who'.
23. (4); Replace 'cleaning' with 'clean' because after 'to' we use V_1 if it is a case of 'infinitive'.
24. (3); Replace 'delegate' with 'delegates' after 'one of' plural noun is used, hence 'delegates'.
25. (5); No error
26. (1); 'If she will secure' should be replaced with 'If she secures'. In case of two future events to be expressed in a sentence, the first event is expressed in present indefinite tense while the subsequent event is expressed in future indefinite tense. Hence 'will secure' should be 'secures'.
27. (4); Replace 'fulfil' with 'fulfilled'.
28. (2); Replace 'uses' with 'use'.
29. (5); Replace 'possibly' with 'possible'.
30. (3); Replace 'any' with 'no'.
31. (5); No error
32. (5); No error
33. (2); Replace 'for' with 'on'.
34. (4); Replace 'none' with 'any'.
35. (1); Delete 'of'.
36. (3); Replace 'usual' with 'usually'.
37. (4); Replace 'with' with 'by'.
38. (2); Here 'about' is superfluous, delete it.
39. (3); Replace 'if' with 'its'.
40. (2); Replace 'in' with 'within'.
41. (4); Replace 'was' with 'had'.
42. (3); Replace 'find' with 'have found'.
43. (2); Replace 'these' with 'this'.
44. (2); Replace 'to reaching' with 'to reach'.
45. (5); No error
46. (1); Replace 'is' with 'are'.
47. (2); Replace 'is' with 'has'.
48. (3); Replace 'not longer' with 'no longer'.
49. (3); Replace 'any' with 'every'. Here, 'any person' means any one person whereas 'every person' means all who come to open a bank account. 'Every' includes all members of a group. For example, if I say "Good Morning every body!" it means I am wishing good morning to all persons who are present there.
50. (3); Replace 'was' with 'is'.

Exercise-20

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. As our economy is (1)/ experiencing a recession, banks (2)/ have become very cautious (3)/ about giving loans. (4)/ No error (5)
2. After retiring she spent (1)/ most of her time teaching young (2)/ doctors and motivating themselves (3)/ to work in rural areas. (4)/ No error (5)
3. Since this foreign bank has (1)/ not performed very good this year (2)/ it will be setting (3)/ up any new branches. (4)/ No error (5)
4. Our Chairman is deeply concerned (1)/ about the environment (2)/ and or plans to take some steps to reduce the (3)/ pollution caused by our factories. (4)/ No error (5)
5. He was afraid that his parents (1)/ would not allow him to (2)/ make the firm so he did (3)/ not tell them about it. (4)/ No error (5)
6. I was previously posted (1)/ in Singapore and it (2)/ took me a long time (3)/ to accustom to the food. (4)/ No error (5)
7. The main advantage of (1)/ investing such schemes (2)/ is that you will not (3)/ have to pay any taxes. (4)/ No error (5)
8. That customer has (1)/ written a letter (2)/ thanks the manager (3)/ for her timely help. (4)/ No error (5)
9. Our company was recently (1)/ award the contract (2)/ to construct two major (3)/ brides in the state. (4)/ No error (5)
10. Accordingly the circular (1)/ that was issued yesterday the RBI (2)/ has raised the rate at (3)/ which it lends to banks. (4)/ No error (5)
11. Their company is going to incur (1)/ heavy losses this year because (2)/ of the big discounts they (3)/ offers to customers. (4)/ No error (5)
12. A large number of policy (1)/ have lapsed because many (2)/ people have not paid (3)/ their instalments on time. (4)/ No error (5)
13. The Foreign Investment Promotion Board is (1)/ the government body who (2)/ regulates investment received (3)/ by Indian factories from foreign countries. (4)/ No error (5)
14. The final decision can (1)/ be taken only after (2)/ we consider all (3)/ the panel suggestions. (4)/ No error (5)
15. If his aim is to (1)/ buy a house in the (2)/ next three years he (3)/ should start immediate saving. (4)/ No error (5)
16. Can you explain why (1)/ you were late this morning (2)/ when we had to make (3)/ such an important presentation (4)/? No error (5)
17. The student which (1)/ you had thought (2)/ so highly of has (3)/ failed to pass the examination. (4)/ No error (5)
18. It will not be possible for you (1)/ to catch the train on time (2)/ because the nearest railway station (3)/ is at ten kilometres away. (4)/ No error (5)
19. When I called him yesterday, (1)/ he offered to donate (2)/ a handsome sum to (3)/ the flood relief fund. (4)/ No error (5)
20. The constable said that (1)/ the prisoner seize a (2)/ fully loaded gun from a policeman (3)/ and shot the prosecutor. (4)/ No error (5)
21. Although he has been (1)/ winning the elections (2)/ all years, this year his popularity (3)/ has substantially reduced. (4)/ No error (5)
22. If a person is given (1)/ diplomatic immunity then he (2)/ cannot be arrested on a (3)/ foreign land under any circumstance. (4)/ No error (5)
23. Considering about her good credentials, (1)/ the manager offered her a job (2)/ in his organisation (4)/ despite the lack of experience.(4)/ No error (5)
24. A group of birds (1)/ migrate from southern part (2)/ of the country to the (3)/ northern part during summer. (4)/ No error (5)
25. Government took strict action (1)/ against the doctors on strike (2)/ but they refused to (3)/ resume to work (4)/ No error (5)
26. Each of the survivors of the Tsunami (1)/ have been offered free (2)/ psychological consultation to ease their trauma, (3)/ by some of the top consultants. (4)/ No error (5)
27. The tax treaty between India and Switzerland have (1)/ been amended and we (2)/ shall be able to obtain information (3)/ about any Swiss bank account by next month. (4)/ No error (5)
28. An investor must (1)/ be take into account (2)/ many factors before (3)/ making any financial decision. (4)/ No error (5)
29. The committee will discuss (1)/ the draft in detail (2)/ and will make suggestions for the (3)/ proper implementing the scheme. (4)/ No error (5)
30. A current account is a deposit account (1)/ which is offered by banks mainly (2)/ to firms and companies who (3)/ need banking facilities very frequently. (4)/ No error (5)
31. Handicraft exports have an increase (1)/ in the past year (2)/ because of the innovative steps (3)/ taken by the government. (4)/ No error (5)
32. In his speech (1)/ the finance minister stated (2)/ that the new tax law will be (3)/ applicable from April 1, 2010. (4)/ No error (5)
33. Under the scheme banks (1)/ provide loans to small and medium (2)/ enterprises at two per cent (3)/ lower the market rate. (4)/ No error (5)

34. SEBI has recently issued (1)/ show cause notices to some (2)/ insurance companies seeking its explanation for not (3)/ complying with certain norms. (4)/ No error (5)
35. I would advise you (1)/ to invest in our company (2)/ stock although last year (3)/ our profits decline.(4)/ No error (5)
36. The next meeting can be (1)/ hold next week as (2)/ we had the first meeting (3)/ over a month ago. (4)/ No error (5)
37. As the minister was (1)/ very intelligent and hardworking (2)/ the Kind appointed him (3)/ as his chief advisor. (4)/ No error (5)
38. Humour is a better way (1)/ to provide social commentary on (2)/ controversy issues and some movies (3)/ do that successfully. (4)/ No error (5)
39. The comedian enthralled (1)/ everybody with his quick witty as (2)/ he had chosen just the right topic (3)/ to warm up to the crowd. (4)/ No error (5)
40. The superstar reveal that (1)/ he had been turning (2)/ the controversial security measures into (3)/ a public relations opportunity. (4)/ No error (5)
41. An old tiger living in (1)/ the forest was not strong enough (2)/ to hunt animals and starved (3)/ for much days. (4)/ No error (5)
42. My singing style was unique, (1)/ but it would have been nothing (2)/ without the contribution of (3)/ the brilliant music directors. (4)/ No error (5)
43. The boy was almost (1)/ asleep when a ball (2)/ flies across the garden (3)/ and hit him on the foot. (4)/ No error (5)
44. At last Amar found (1)/ Naresh in the shade (2)/ of a tree and brought him (3)/ back on the city. (4)/ No error (5)
45. Mother sat through her chair (1)/ by the fire to read her book (2)/ but her ten little boys were (3)/ too noisy. (4)/ No error (5)
46. Since the lion was (1)/ very illness, all the other animals (2)/ in the forest gave the lion (3)/ a lot of medicines. (4)/ No error (5)
47. It being a rainy day (1)/ we will decide not to go out (2)/ but to stay at home (3)/ and watch a movie. (4)/ No error (5)
48. By all standards (1)/ he is the best soldier (2)/ our military school (3)/ will produce so far. (4)/ No error (5)
49. As I was reach (1)/ early I left in an aeroplane (2)/ instead of (3)/ going by train. (4)/ No error (5)
50. On my request (1)/ Lalit introduced me (2)/ to his friend (3)/ who is singer and a scientist. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (3); Replace 'became' with 'become'.
2. (3); Replace 'themselves' with 'them'.
3. (4); Replace 'branches' with 'branch'.
4. (5); No error
5. (3); Replace 'so' with 'and so'.
6. (4); Put 'myself' after 'accustom'.
7. (2); Add 'in' after 'investing'.
8. (3); Replace 'thanks' with 'thanking'.
9. (2); Replace 'award' with 'awarded'.
10. (1); Replace 'accordingly' with 'according to'.
11. (4); Replace 'offers' with 'offered'.
12. (1); Replace 'policy' with 'policies' because 'A large number' signifies that plurality.
13. (2); Replace 'who' with 'which' because for nonliving things we generally use 'which' not 'who'.
14. (5); No error
15. (4); Replace 'immediate saving' with 'saving immediately'.
16. (2); Replace 'you were' with 'were you', because in an interrogative sentence starting with wh-words the auxiliary verb is written just after the wh-word. For example,
    Where have you been since morning? **(Correct)**
    Where you have been since morning? **(Incorrect)**
17. (1); Substitute 'whom' for 'which'.
18. (4); Delete 'at'.
19. (5); No error
20. (2); Substitute 'seized' for 'seize'.
21. (3); Substitute 'every year' for 'all years'.
22. (5); No error
23. (1); Delete 'about'.
24. (2); Substitute 'migrates' for 'migrate'.
25. (4); Delete 'to'.
26. (2); Substitute 'has'. 'Each' agrees with singular verb. Hence 'have' should be replaced with 'has'.
27. (1); Replace 'have' with 'has'.
28. (2); Delete 'be' because 'be' is used to transform the sentence into passive voice. But here, the given sentence is in active voice. Hence 'be' should be deleted.
29. (4); Replace 'implementing' with 'implementation of'.
30. (5); No error
31. (1); Write 'have increased' because 'have' takes V_3. Hence 'an increase' should be replaced with 'increased'.
32. (3); Replace 'law' with 'laws'.
33. (4); Write 'than' after the word 'lower'.
34. (3); Replace 'its' with 'their'.
35. (4); Write 'had declined'.
36. (2); Replace 'hold' with 'held'.
37. (4); Delete 'as'.
38. (3); Replace 'controversy' with 'controversial'.
39. (2); Replace 'witty' with 'wit'.
40. (1); Replace 'reveal' with 'revealed'.
41. (4); Replace 'much' with 'many'.
42. (5); No error

X-EEED

43. (3); Replace 'flies' with 'flew'.
44. (4); Replace 'on' with 'to'.
45. (1); Replace 'through' with 'in'.
46. (2); Replace 'illness' with 'ill'.
47. (2); Replace 'will decide' with 'decided'.
48. (4); Replace 'will produce' with 'has produced'.
49. (1); The sentence can be corrected either by adding 'to' after 'was' or by replacing 'was' with 'had to'.
50. (4); Replace 'singer and a scientist with 'a singer and scientist'.

Exercise-21

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. Many multinational companies (1)/ have not been as (2)/ successful in India (3)/ than we expected. (4)/ No error (5)
2. He has ruined (1)/ his eyesight (2)/ by not using (3)/ his spectacles regularly. (4)/ No error (5)
3. Mostly of the (1)/ newly recruited officers (2)/ have no experience (3)/ in the banking sector. (4)/ No error (5)
4. The resignation of (1)/ one of our directors (2)/ have caused the price (3)/ of shares to fall. (4)/ No error (5)
5. There are many (1)/ ways of which (2)/ inflation can (3)/ be measured. (4)/ No error (5)
6. In present the (1)/ prices of food grains (2)/ are high all (3)/ over the world. (4)/ No error (5)
7. The employee was (1)/ asked to leave her job (2)/ as she was not (3)/ performing well. (4)/ No error (5)
8. In school (1)/ we have to enrolled (2)/ in sports (3)/ and music classes. (4)/ No error (5)
9. This report (1)/ highlights on (2)/ the need for (3)/ further research. (4)/ No error (5)
10. My best friend (1)/ left the country, (2)/ I hope to hearing (3)/ from her again soon. (4)/ No error (5)
11. She is pretending (1)/ to be sick (2)/ because she don't (3)/ want to study. (4)/ No error (5)
12. While I am (1)/ doing the house works, (2)/ I like to listen to (3)/ music on the radio. (4)/ No error (5)
13. I was very lucky (1)/ that day (2)/ and cached (3)/ a lot of fish. (4)/ No error (5)
14. Several banks (1)/ are shown interest (2)/ in the proposed development (3)/ of the public sector. (4)/ No error (5)
15. In order (1)/ to be successful (2)/ you must worked (3)/ very hard. (4)/ No error (5)
16. As a child. (1)/ I always want to (2)/ have a bicycle (3)/ of my own. (4)/ No error (5)
17. The father divided (1)/ the property equally (2)/ between his son (3)/ and daughter. (4)/ No error (5)
18. I am thinking (1)/ you were aware (2)/ of the rules and regulations (3)/ before joining. (4)/ No error (5)
19. I knows a very good doctor (1)/ in my village (2)/ who will be able to (3)/ cure your disease. (4)/ No error (5)
20. I am not scared (1)/ to be travelling (2)/ in the dark (3)/ alone at right. (4)/ No error (5)
21. The elevator in the building (1)/ is under repair, (2)/ we regret for (3)/ the inconvenience caused (4)/ No error (5)
22. The basketball match (1)/ was organised and (2)/ the sponsored by his (3)/ father's company. (4)/ No error (5)
23. There were many (1)/ factors that contributed (2)/ to the success (3)/ of this experiments. (4)/ No error (5)
24. Child labour is (1)/ considered to be (2)/ illegal in (3)/ many countries. (4)/ No error (5)
25. He did not go (1)/ to the city on foot, (2)/ he go there (3)/ by train. (4)/ No error (5)
26. In spite of the (1)/ heavy raining Raj (2)/ decided to go (3)/ for the meeting. (4)/ No error (5)
27. Ragi may not taste (1)/ good but it has (2)/ very high (3)/ nutritive value. (4)/ No error (5)
28. She wanted to reached (1)/ home as early (2)/ as possible because (3)/ it was getting dark. (4)/ No error (5)
29. Rohan's happiness knew to (1)/ bounds when the results (2)/ were announce because (3)/ he had won the competition. (4) No error (5)
30. The royal guards were instruction (1)/ to keep the place (2)/ gates closed as the (3)/ villagers were agitated. (4)/ No error (5)
31. They were hoping (1)/ to reach of time (2)/ for the lecture (3)/ but they were late. (4)/ No error (5)
32. As they watched (1)/ the football match (2)/ the huge crowd (3)/ chant in unison. (4)/ No error (5)
33. The noise was (1)/ so faintly that (2)/ one had to strain (3)/ one's ears to hear it. (4)/ No error (5)
34. When he found out that (1)/ the girl had escaped (2)/ he was absolute (3)/ irritated and furious. (4)/ No error (5)
35. The weather is (1)/ much more warmer (2)/ than it was (3)/ a few days ago. (4)/ No error (5)
36. A vast numbers (1)/ of people greeted (2)/ the film star on his arrival (3)/ at the airport. (4)/ No error (5)
37. Time the concert ended, (1)/ the crowd clapped (2)/ and cheered (3)/ enthusiastically. (4)/ No error (5)
38. The students blamed (1)/ their professor for (2)/ their late arrival (3)/ in the concert. (4)/ No error (5)
39. We have many rooms (1)/ inn our house, (2)/ several of which (3)/ have not been in use for years. (4)/ No error (5)
40. When I heard (1)/ footsteps behind me (2)/ I was being scared (3)/ that I would be attacked. (4)/ No error (5)

41. The Manager said that (1)/ he wanted to hear (2)/ the pros and cons (3)/ of the issue. (4)/ No error (5)
42. There were (1)/ many people (2)/ present on the (3)/ award function. (4)/ No error (5)
43. It was a long (1)/ and uncomfortable journey (2)/ but he managed (3)/ to reach with time. (4)/ No error (5)
44. The car broke (1)/ down while he (2)/ was on his (3)/ way to work. (4)/ No error (5)
45. Do you wanted (1)/ to discuss this (2)/ project today or can (3)/ we do it tomorrow? (4)/ No error (5)
46. In spite of being (1)/ unwell, Shalini gave (2)/ a wonderful performance (3)/ at the concert. (4)/ No error (5)
47. Nina had applied (1)/ for a loans for (2)/ postgraduate studies but (3)/ it was not sanctioned. (4)/ No error (5)
48. People find it (1)/ difficult to understand (2)/ him as he (3)/ don't speak clearly. (4)/ No error (5)
49. Dr Shah was explain (1)/ the benefits of (2)/ exercising at least (3)/ five times a week. (4)/ No error (5)
50. The actor donated (1)/ a huge sum of (2)/ the money to the (3)/ orphanage on Children's Day. (4)/ No error (5)

Answer Sheet

1. (4); Replace 'than' by 'as' because the correct conjunction is 'as.....as'. For example,
   He is an intelligent as his sister.
   She is as beautiful as her sister.
2. (5); No error
3. (1); Replace 'mostly' with 'most'.
4. (3); Replace 'have' with 'has'.
5. (2); Replace 'of' with 'by'.
6. (1); Replace 'in' with 'at'.
7. (3); Substitute 'had not been' for 'was not'.
8. (2); Substitute 'be enrolled'.
9. (2); Delete 'on'.
10. (3); Substitute 'to hear' because after infinitive 'to' V_1 is used.
11. (3); Substitute 'doesn't for 'don't'
12. (2); Substitute 'work' for 'works'.
13. (3); Substitute 'caught' for 'catched'.
14. (2); Substitute 'are showing' or 'have shown' for 'are shown'.
15. (3); Substitute 'work' for 'worked'. After 'modal' V_1 is used. Here, 'must' is a modal hence V_1 (work) should be used.
16. (2); Substitute 'wanted' for 'want'.
17. (5); No error
18. (1); Replace 'am thinking' with 'think'.
19. (1); Replace 'knows' with 'know'.
20. (2); Replace 'to be' with 'of'.
21. (5); No error
22. (3); Delete 'the'.
23. (4); Substitute 'experiment' for 'experiments'.
24. (5); No error
25. (3); Replace 'go' with 'went', because the sentence is in past tense.
26. (2); Substitute 'rain' with 'raining'.
27. (5); No error
28. (1); Substitute 'reach' for 'reached'.
29. (3); Substitute 'announced' for 'announce'.
30. (1); Substitute 'instructed' for 'instruction'.
31. (2); Substitute 'in time' for 'of time'.
32. (4); Substitute 'chanted' for 'chant'.
33. (2); Substitute 'faint' for 'faintly'.
34. (3); Substitute 'absolutely' for 'absolute'.
35. (2); Delete 'more' for 'much more'.
36. (1); Substitute 'number' for 'numbers'.
37. (1); Substitute 'when' for 'time'.
38. (4); Substitute 'for' for 'in'.
39. (3); Substitute 'some' for 'several'.
40. (3); Delete 'being' because 'being' is used in continuous tense.
41. (5); No error
42. (3); Substitute 'at for 'on'.
43. (4); Substitute 'in' for 'with'.
44. (5); No error
45. (1); Substitute 'want' for 'wanted'.
46. (5); No error
47. (2); Substitute 'loan' for 'loans'.
48. (4); Substitute 'doesn't for 'don't'.
49. (1); Substitute 'explained' for 'was explain'.
50. (3); Delete 'the' before 'money'.

X-EEED

Exercise-12

Directions: Read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error the answer is (5). (Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.)

1. The customers were asked to (1)/ give their feedback after (2)/ using the try pack of the (3)/ new detergent powder. (4)/ No error (5)
2. Having acquired some experience (1)/ she is no longer (2)/ one of those who believes (3)/ every explanation she is given. (4)/ No error (5)
3. Governments and business must reduce (1)/ its own energy use (2)/ and promote conservation (3)/ to their citizens and employees. (4)/ No error (5)
4. With regard to implementation the (1)/ details of the proposal (2)/ the committee was divided (3)/ in its opinion. (4)/ No error (5)
5. If the allegations (1)/ made against him (2)/ are found to be true (3)/ he could face rigorous imprisonment. (4)/ No error (5)
6. On discovering that (1)/ it was a forgery (2)/ he torn up the agreement (3)/ he had signed. (4)/ No error (5)
7. The scheme failed because (1)/ some states could not, (2)/ manage not to raise (3)/ the necessary funds. (4)/ No error (5)
8. Real estate prices in the (1)/ business district of the city (2)/ are expected to rise (3)/ at 15% this year. (4)/ No error (5)
9. By so early as next year (1)/ that leading investment bank (2)/ has plans to open (3)/ an office in New Delhi. (4)/ No error (5)
10. There is lots of (1)/ supports from the employees (2)/ for the proposal to (3)/ merge with the parent company. (4)/ No error (5)
11. Experts have recommended that (1)/ the government reconsidered (2)/ restrictions imposed on foreign (3)/ investment in real estate. (4)/ No error (5)
12. The crucial point to (1)/ be discussed at the (2)/ meeting is how to (3)/ well implement the policy. (4)/ No error (5)
13. He wants to (1)/ set up a laboratory (2)/ to undertake research (3)/ into a vaccine for cancer. (4)/ No error (5)
14. According to him (1)/ two factors which are (2)/ needy for success (3)/ are discipline and diligence. (4)/ No error (5)
15. If I was you (1)/I would have (2) /terminated the services then and there. (3)

Answer Sheet

1. (4); Substitute 'trial' for 'try'.
2. (3); Change 'believes' to 'believe' because after 'one of these' plural verb is used. Hence 'believes' should be 'believe'.
3. (2); Change 'its' to 'their'.
4. (1); Change 'to implementation the' to 'to the implementation of the'.
5. (5); No error
6. (3); Change 'torn' to 'tore'.
7. (3); Delete 'not'.
8. (5); No error
9. (1); Replace 'so' with 'as'.
10. (2); Replace 'supports' with 'support'.
11. (2); Replace 'reconsidered' with 'should reconsider'.
12. (4); Delete 'well'.
13. (5); No error
14. (3); Replace 'needy' with 'needed'.
15. (1); Replace was by were

X-EEED